

AG  
T

*Algebraic & Geometric  
Topology*

Volume 23 (2023)

**Floer theory of disjointly supported Hamiltonians  
on symplectically aspherical manifolds**

YANIV GANOR

SHIRA TANNY



# Floer theory of disjointly supported Hamiltonians on symplectically aspherical manifolds

YANIV GANOR

SHIRA TANNY

We study the Floer-theoretic interaction between disjointly supported Hamiltonians by comparing Floer-theoretic invariants of these Hamiltonians with the ones of their sum. These invariants include spectral invariants, boundary depth and Abbondandolo, Haug and Schlenk’s action selector. Additionally, our method shows that in certain situations, the spectral invariants of a Hamiltonian supported in an open subset of a symplectic manifold are independent of the ambient manifold.

53D40, 57R17, 57R58

1. Introduction and results	645
2. Preliminaries from Floer theory	657
3. Barricades for solutions of the ( $s$ -dependent) Floer equation	660
4. Locality of spectral invariants, Schwarz’s capacities, superheavy sets	670
5. Relation to certain open symplectic manifolds	679
6. Spectral invariants of disjointly supported Hamiltonians	683
7. Boundary depth of disjointly supported Hamiltonians	689
8. Min inequality for the AHS action selector	692
9. The required transversality and compactness results	697
Appendix. Incompressibility of domains with incompressible boundaries	729
References	731

## 1 Introduction and results

The paper deals with Hamiltonian diffeomorphisms of symplectic manifolds, which model the Hamiltonian dynamics on phase spaces in classical mechanics. A central

tool for studying Hamiltonian diffeomorphisms is Floer theory, which is an infinite-dimensional version of Morse theory applied to the action functional on the space of contractible loops. As such, Floer theory associates a chain complex to each Hamiltonian, which is generated by the critical points of the action functional and whose differential counts certain negative gradient flow lines, called *Floer trajectories*.

Our main object of interest is Floer theory for Hamiltonians supported in pairwise disjoint open sets, namely  $F = F_1 + \dots + F_N$  where  $F_i$  is supported in  $U_i$  and  $U_1, \dots, U_N$  are pairwise disjoint. On the level of dynamics, the Hamiltonian diffeomorphisms  $\varphi_i$  corresponding to  $F_i$  do not interact. The Hamiltonian diffeomorphism corresponding to  $F$  is the composition  $\varphi = \varphi_1 \circ \dots \circ \varphi_N$ , and the diffeomorphisms  $\varphi_i$  commute. However, it is unclear a priori whether in Floer theory there is any communication between the disjointly supported Hamiltonians  $F_i$ . The Floer-theoretic interaction between disjointly supported Hamiltonians was studied by Polterovich [15], Seyfaddini [19], Ishikawa [13] and Humilière–Le Roux–Seyfaddini [12], mostly through the relation between invariants of the sum of Hamiltonians and invariants of each one. These works suggest that such an interaction should be quite limited. The main finding of this paper is a construction, on symplectically aspherical manifolds and under some conditions on the domains  $U_i$ , of what we call a “barricade” — a specific perturbation of the Hamiltonians  $F_i$  near the boundaries of  $U_i$ , which prevents Floer trajectories from entering or exiting these domains. The presence of barricades limits the communication between disjointly supported Hamiltonians as expected. The construction is motivated by the following simple idea in Morse theory. Given a smooth function  $F$  on a Riemannian manifold, which is supported inside an open subset  $U$ , one can perturb it into a Morse function  $f$  that has a “bump” in a neighborhood of the boundary, as illustrated in Figure 1. The negative gradient flow-lines of  $f$  cannot cross the bump, and therefore a flow-line starting inside  $U$ , and away from the boundary, remains there. On the other hand, flow-lines that start on the bump can flow both in and out of  $U$ . Since the Morse differential counts negative gradient flow-lines, such constraints can be used to gain information about it.

This idea can be adapted to Floer theory on symplectically aspherical manifolds (that is, when the symplectic form  $\omega$  and the first Chern class  $c_1$  vanish on  $\pi_2(M)$ ), and under certain assumptions on the domain  $U$ . The resulting construction can be used to study Floer-theoretic invariants, such as *spectral invariants* and the *boundary depth*, of Hamiltonians supported in such domains. Spectral invariants measure the minimal action required to represent a given homology class in Floer homology. These invariants

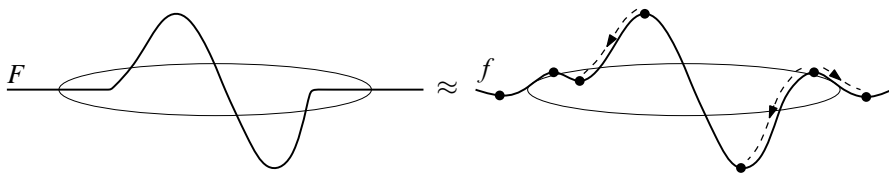


Figure 1: We perturb the function  $F$  to create a small “bump” along a neighborhood of  $\partial U$ . The dashed lines represent (some of the) flow-lines of  $-\text{grad } f$ .

play a central role in the study of symplectic topology and Hamiltonian dynamics. Using the barricades construction, we prove that the spectral invariants with respect to the fundamental and the point classes of Hamiltonians supported in certain domains do not depend on the ambient manifold. This result is stated formally in [Section 1.1.1](#). Another application of the barricades construction concerns spectral invariants of Hamiltonians with disjoint supports. This problem was studied in Ishikawa [13], Polterovich [15] and Seyfaddini [19] and lastly in Humilière, Le Roux and Seyfaddini [12]. Humilière, Le Roux and Seyfaddini proved that the spectral invariant with respect to the fundamental class satisfies a “max formula”, namely, the invariant of a sum of disjointly supported Hamiltonians is equal to the maximum over the invariants of the summands. This property does not hold for a general homology class. However, using barricades we show that an inequality holds in general; see [Section 1.1.2](#). A third application of this method concerns the boundary depth, which was defined by Usher in [21] and measures the maximal action gap between a boundary term and its smallest primitive in the Floer chain complex; see [Section 1.1.3](#). We prove a relation between the boundary depths of disjointly supported Hamiltonians and that of their sum. The last application concerns a new invariant that was constructed by Abbondandolo, Haug and Schlenk in [1]. We give a partial answer to a question they posed, asking whether a version of Humilière, Le Roux and Seyfaddini’s max formula holds for the new invariant; see [Section 1.1.4](#).

## 1.1 Results

The limitation in Floer-theoretic interaction between disjointly supported Hamiltonians is reflected through Floer-theoretic invariants of these Hamiltonians and their sum. In order to define these invariants, we briefly describe *filtered Floer homology*. For more details, see [Section 2](#) and the references therein. Throughout the paper,  $(M, \omega)$  denotes a closed symplectically aspherical manifold, namely,  $\omega|_{\pi_2(M)} = 0$  and  $c_1|_{\pi_2(M)} = 0$ , where  $c_1$  is the first Chern class of  $M$ . Given a Hamiltonian  $F: M \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , its

symplectic gradient  $X_F$  is the time-dependent vector field given by the equation

$$\omega(X_{F_t}, \cdot) = -dF_t(\cdot), \quad \text{where } F_t(\cdot) := F(\cdot, t).$$

The 1-periodic orbits of the flow of  $X_F$ , whose set is denoted by  $\mathcal{P}(F)$ , correspond to critical points of the action functional associated to  $F$ , and generate the Floer complex  $CF_*(F)$ . The differential of this chain complex is defined by counting certain negative-gradient flow lines of the action functional, and therefore decreases the value of the action. Note that the gradient of the action functional is taken with respect to a metric induced by an almost complex structure  $J$  on  $M$ . The homology of this chain complex, denoted by  $HF_*(F)$ , is known to be isomorphic to the singular homology of  $M$  up to a degree-shift,  $HF_*(F) \cong H_{*+n}(M; \mathbb{Z}_2)$ . The complex  $CF_*(F)$  is filtered by the action value, namely, for every  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ , we denote by  $CF_*^a(F)$  the subcomplex generated by 1-periodic orbits whose action is not greater than  $a$ . The homology of this subcomplex is denoted by  $HF_*^a(F)$ .

In what follows we present four applications of the barricades construction, which is an adaptation to Floer theory of the idea presented in [Figure 1](#), and is described in [Section 1.2](#). The barricade construction applies for Hamiltonians supported<sup>1</sup> in certain admissible domains, which include images of symplectic embeddings of nice star-shaped<sup>2</sup> domains in  $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$  into  $M$ . In order to present this class in full generality we need to recall a few standard notions. Let  $U \subset M$  be a domain with a smooth boundary. We say that  $U$  has a *contact type boundary* if there exists a vector field  $Y$ , called the *Liouville vector field*, that is defined on a neighborhood of  $\partial U$ , is transverse to  $\partial U$ , points outwards from  $U$  and satisfies  $\mathcal{L}_Y \omega = \omega$ . If the Liouville vector field  $Y$  extends to  $U$ , the closure of  $U$  is called a *Liouville domain*. Finally, a subset  $X \subset M$  is called *incompressible* if the map  $\iota_*: \pi_1(X) \rightarrow \pi_1(M)$  induced by the inclusion  $X \hookrightarrow M$  is injective. In particular, every simply connected subset is incompressible.

**Definition 1.1** An open subset  $U \subset M$  with a smooth boundary is called a *CIB (Contact Incompressible Boundary) domain* if for each connected component  $U_i$  of  $U$ , one of the following assertions holds:

- (i)  $\partial U_i$  is of contact type and is incompressible.
- (ii) The closure of  $U_i$  is an incompressible Liouville domain.

<sup>1</sup>When we say that a Hamiltonian  $F$  is supported in a subset  $U$  of  $M$ , we actually mean that the function  $F: M \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is supported in  $U \times S^1$ .

<sup>2</sup>A nice star-shaped domain is a bounded star-shaped domain in  $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$  with a smooth boundary, such that the radial vector field is transverse to the boundary.

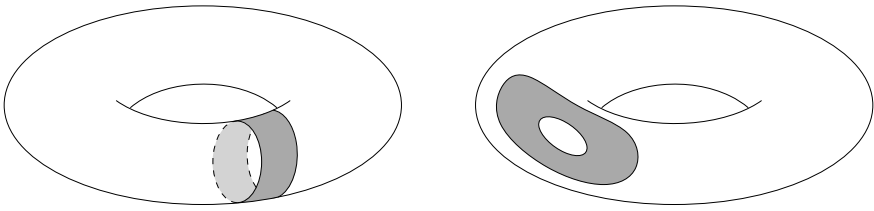


Figure 2: Two embeddings of the annulus into  $\mathbb{T}^2$ . The embedding on the left is incompressible (as well as its boundary) and hence is a CIB domain. The embedding on the right is contractible in  $\mathbb{T}^2$  and therefore not incompressible.

- Example 1.2**
- The image under a symplectic embedding of a nice star-shaped domain in  $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$  into  $M$  is a CIB domain.
  - A noncontractible annulus in  $M = \mathbb{T}^2$  is a CIB domain. More generally, if  $M = \mathbb{T}^{2n} = \mathbb{C}^n / \mathbb{Z}^{2n}$ , then certain tubular neighborhoods of  $L = \mathbb{R}^n / \mathbb{Z}^n$  in  $M$  are CIB domains.

- Remark 1.3**
- A disjoint union of CIB domains is again a CIB domain.
  - The interior of every incompressible Liouville domain is a CIB domain.
  - Every CIB domain is incompressible, as the fact that  $\partial U$  is incompressible implies that  $U$  is incompressible; see the [appendix](#).

**1.1.1 Locality of spectral invariants and Schwarz’s capacities** For a homology class  $\alpha \in H_*(M; \mathbb{Z}_2)$  and a Hamiltonian  $F$ , the spectral invariant  $c(F; \alpha)$  is the smallest action value  $a$  for which  $\alpha$  appears in  $HF_*^a(F, J)$ , namely,

$$c(F; \alpha) := \inf\{a \mid \alpha \in \text{im}(i_*^a)\},$$

where  $i_*^a: HF_*^a(F) \rightarrow HF_*(F)$  is induced by the inclusion  $i^a: CF_*^a(F) \hookrightarrow CF_*(F)$ . The following result states that the spectral invariants with respect to the fundamental and the point classes, of a Hamiltonian  $F$  supported in a CIB domain, do not depend on the ambient manifold  $M$ . More formally, let  $U \subset M$  be a CIB domain and assume that there exists a symplectic embedding  $\Psi: U \hookrightarrow N$  of  $U$  into another closed symplectically aspherical manifold  $(N, \Omega)$ , such that  $\Psi(U)$  is a CIB domain in  $N$ . Denote by  $c_M(\cdot; \cdot)$  and  $c_N(\cdot; \cdot)$  the spectral invariants in the manifolds  $M$  and  $N$ , respectively.

**Theorem 1** *Let  $F: M \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a Hamiltonian supported in  $U$ . Then*

$$(1) \quad c_M(F; [M]) = c_N(\Psi_* F; [N]) \quad \text{and} \quad c_M(F; [\text{pt}]) = c_N(\Psi_* F; [\text{pt}]),$$

where  $\Psi_* F: N \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is the extension by zero of  $F \circ \Psi^{-1}$ .

The assertion of [Theorem 1](#) does not hold when  $M$  is not symplectically aspherical, or when  $U$  is not incompressible in  $M$ . This is shown in [Example 4.6](#). [Theorem 1](#) also holds for the spectral invariants defined by Frauenfelder and Schlenk [\[9\]](#) on open manifolds obtained as completions of compact manifolds with contact-type boundaries; see [Remark 5.1](#). Moreover, [Theorem 1](#) can be extended to certain other homology classes, as stated in [Claim 5.3](#). One corollary of [Theorem 1](#) concerns Schwarz's relative capacities.<sup>3</sup>

**Definition 1.4** (Schwarz [\[18\]](#)) Let  $(M, \omega)$  be a symplectically aspherical manifold. For a subset  $A \subset M$  define the *spectral capacity* by

$$(2) \quad c_\gamma(A; M) := \sup\{c(F; [M]) - c(F; [\text{pt}]) \mid \text{supp } X_F \subset A \times S^1\}.$$

In [\[18\]](#), Schwarz shows that if the spectral capacity of the support of  $X_F$  is finite and  $\phi_F^1 \neq \mathbb{1}$ , then the Hamiltonian flow of  $F$  has infinitely many geometrically distinct nonconstant periodic points corresponding to contractible solutions. In [Section 4](#), we use [Theorem 1](#) to show that when  $A$  is a contractible domain with a contact-type boundary, its spectral capacity does not depend on the ambient manifold.

**Corollary 1.5** Let  $S$  be the set of contractible compact symplectic manifolds with contact-type boundaries that can be embedded into symplectically aspherical manifolds, eg nice star-shaped domains in  $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$ . Then:

- Schwarz's spectral capacities  $\{c_\gamma(\cdot; M)\}$  induce a capacity  $c_\gamma$  on the class of symplectic manifolds  $X$  which are exhaustible by elements from  $S$ , namely there exist  $A_i \in S$  such that

$$A_1 \subset A_2 \subset \cdots \subset X \quad \text{and} \quad X = \bigcup_i A_i.$$

- $c_\gamma(A; M)$  is finite for every  $A \subset M$  such that  $A \in S$  and can be symplectically embedded into  $(\mathbb{R}^{2n}, \omega)$ , that is,

$$(3) \quad c_\gamma(A; M) = c_\gamma(A) \leq 2e(A; \mathbb{R}^{2n}) < \infty,$$

where  $e(A; \mathbb{R}^{2n})$  is the displacement energy<sup>4</sup> of  $A$  in  $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$ .

<sup>3</sup>We recall the definition of a capacity in [Section 4](#).

<sup>4</sup>We recall the definition of the displacement energy in [Section 2](#), equation [\(20\)](#).

Here we used the fact that every bounded subset of  $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$  is displaceable with finite energy. The proof of [Corollary 1.5](#), as well as the definition of  $c_\gamma$ , appears in [Section 4](#).

Another corollary of [Theorem 1](#) concerns the notions of *heavy* and *superheavy* sets, which were introduced by Entov and Polterovich in [\[7\]](#): A closed subset  $X \subset M$  is called heavy if

$$\zeta(F) \geq \inf_{X \times S^1} F \quad \text{for all } F \in C^\infty(M \times S^1),$$

and is called superheavy if

$$\zeta(F) \leq \sup_{X \times S^1} F \quad \text{for all } F \in C^\infty(M \times S^1),$$

where

$$\zeta(F) := \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{c(kF; [M])}{k}$$

is the *partial symplectic quasistate* associated to the spectral invariant  $c$  and the fundamental class. The following corollary was suggested to us by Polterovich.

**Corollary 1.6** *Let  $M$  be a symplectically aspherical manifold and let  $A \subset M$  be a contractible domain with a contact-type boundary that can be symplectically embedded in  $(\mathbb{R}^{2n}, \omega_0)$ . Then  $M \setminus A$  is superheavy. In particular,  $A$  does not contain a heavy set.*

[Corollary 1.6](#) can be viewed as an extension of the results of [\[13\]](#) to a wider class of domains, when restricting to symplectically aspherical manifolds. [Theorem 1](#) and [Corollaries 1.5](#) and [1.6](#) are proved in [Section 4](#).

**1.1.2 Max-inequality for spectral invariants** In [\[12\]](#), Humilière, Le Roux and Seyfaddini proved a max formula for the spectral invariants, with respect to the fundamental class, of Hamiltonians supported in the interiors of disjoint incompressible Liouville domains in symplectically aspherical manifolds.

**Theorem** (Humilière–Le Roux–Seyfaddini [\[12, Theorem 45\]](#)) *Let  $F_1, \dots, F_N$  be Hamiltonians whose supports are contained, respectively, in the interiors of pairwise disjoint incompressible Liouville domains  $U_1, \dots, U_N$ . Then*

$$c(F_1 + \dots + F_N; [M]) = \max\{c(F_1; [M]), \dots, c(F_N; [M])\}.$$

The existence of barricades can be used to give an alternative proof for this theorem, as well as to prove a version of it for other homology classes. Clearly, other homology classes do not satisfy such a max formula — for example, by Poincaré duality the class of a point satisfies a min formula. However, an inequality does hold for a general homology class.



**Theorem 2** *Let  $F$  and  $G$  be Hamiltonians supported in disjoint CIB domains and let  $\alpha \in H_*(M)$ . Then*

$$(4) \quad c(F + G; \alpha) \leq \max\{c(F; \alpha), c(G; \alpha)\}.$$

Moreover, when  $\alpha = [M]$ , we have an equality.

Notice that, by definition, the interior of every incompressible Liouville domain is a CIB domain. Moreover, a disjoint union of CIB domains is again a CIB domain. Hence, the inequality for  $N$  Hamiltonians follows by induction. We also mention that a “min inequality” does not hold in general, namely,  $c(F + G; \alpha)$  might be strictly smaller than  $\min\{c(F, \alpha), c(G, \alpha)\}$ , as shown in [Example 6.4](#). [Theorem 2](#) is proved in [Section 6](#).

**1.1.3 The boundary depth of disjointly supported Hamiltonians** In [\[21\]](#), Usher defined the *boundary depth* of a Hamiltonian  $F$  to be the largest action gap between a boundary term in  $CF_*(F)$  and its smallest primitive, namely

$$\beta(F) := \inf\{b \in \mathbb{R} \mid CF_*^a(F) \cap \partial_{F,J}(CF_*(F)) \subset \partial_{F,J}(CF_*^{a+b}(F)) \text{ for all } a \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

The following result relates the boundary depths of disjointly supported Hamiltonians to that of their sum, and is proved in [Section 7](#).

**Theorem 3** *Let  $F$  and  $G$  be Hamiltonians supported in disjoint CIB domains. Then*

$$(5) \quad \beta(F + G) \geq \max\{\beta(F), \beta(G)\}.$$

Note that equality does not hold in [\(5\)](#) in general, as shown in [Example 7.2](#).

**1.1.4 Min-inequality for the AHS action selector** In a recent paper [\[1\]](#), Abbondandolo, Haug and Schlenk presented a new construction of an action selector, denoted here by  $c_{\text{AHS}}$ , that does not rely on Floer homology. Roughly speaking, given a Hamiltonian  $F$ , the invariant  $c_{\text{AHS}}(F)$  is the minimal action value that “survives” under all homotopies starting at  $F$ . In [Section 8](#), we review the definition of this selector and a few relevant properties. An open problem, stated in [\[1, Open Problem 7.5\]](#), is whether  $c_{\text{AHS}}$  coincides with the spectral invariant of the point class. As a starting point, Abbondandolo, Haug and Schlenk ask whether  $c_{\text{AHS}}$  satisfies a *min formula* like the one proved by Humilière, Le Roux and Seyfaddini in [\[12\]](#) for the spectral invariant

with respect to the point class.<sup>5</sup> Due to a result from [12], this will imply that  $c_{\text{AHS}}$  coincides with the spectral invariant with respect to the point class in dimension 2 on autonomous Hamiltonians. In Section 8, we use barricades in order to prove an inequality for the AHS action selector.

**Theorem 4** *Let  $F$  and  $G$  be Hamiltonians supported in the interiors of disjoint incompressible Liouville domains. Then*

$$(6) \quad c_{\text{AHS}}(F + G) \leq \min\{c_{\text{AHS}}(F), c_{\text{AHS}}(G)\}.$$

## 1.2 The main tool: barricades

The central construction in this paper is an adaptation of the idea presented in Figure 1 to Floer theory, which is an infinite-dimensional version of Morse theory, applied to the action functional associated to a given Hamiltonian  $F: M \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . As in Morse theory, the Floer differential counts certain negative-gradient flow lines of the action functional. These flow lines are called “Floer trajectories” and correspond to solutions  $u: \mathbb{R} \times S^1 \rightarrow M$  of a certain partial differential equation, called the “Floer equation” (FE), which converge to 1-periodic orbits of the Hamiltonian flow at the ends,

$$\lim_{s \rightarrow \pm\infty} u(s, t) = x_{\pm}(t) \quad \text{for } x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(F).$$

In this case we say that  $u$  connects  $x_{\pm}$ ; see Section 2 for more details. Following the idea from Morse theory, given a Hamiltonian  $F$  supported in a subset  $U \subset M$ , we wish to construct a perturbation for which Floer trajectories cannot enter or exit the domain. Moreover, we extend this construction to homotopies of Hamiltonians, namely, smooth functions  $H: M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , for the following reason: most of the results presented above compare Floer-theoretic invariants of different Hamiltonians. Such a comparison is usually done using a morphism between the different chain complexes, which is defined by counting solutions of the Floer equation with respect to a homotopy between the two Hamiltonians. We consider only homotopies that are constant outside of a compact set, namely there exists  $R > 0$  such that  $\partial_s H(\cdot, \cdot, s)$  is supported in  $M \times S^1 \times [-R, R]$ . We denote by  $H_{\pm} := H(\cdot, \cdot, \pm R)$  the ends of the homotopy  $H$ . Note that we think of single Hamiltonians as a special case of this setting, by identifying them with constant homotopies,  $H(x, t, s) = F(x, t)$ . Given an almost complex structure  $J$  on  $M$ , we consider solutions of the Floer equation (FE)

<sup>5</sup>As mentioned above, they proved a max formula for the spectral invariant of the fundamental class. By Poincaré duality for spectral invariants, this is equivalent to a min formula for the point class.

with respect to the pair  $(H, J)$ . The property of having a barricade is defined through constraints on these solutions.

**Definition 1.7** Let  $U$  and  $U_\circ$  be open subsets of  $M$  such that  $U_\circ \Subset U$ . We say that a pair  $(H, J)$  of a homotopy and an almost complex structure has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$  if the periodic orbits of  $H_\pm$  do not intersect the boundaries  $\partial U$  and  $\partial U_\circ$ , and for every  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)$  and every solution  $u: \mathbb{R} \times S^1 \rightarrow M$  of the corresponding Floer equation connecting  $x_\pm$ , we have:

- (i) If  $x_- \subset U_\circ$ , then  $\text{im}(u) \subset U_\circ$ .
- (ii) If  $x_+ \subset U$ , then  $\text{im}(u) \subset U$ .

See Figure 3 for an illustration of solutions satisfying and not satisfying these constraints. When  $H$  is a constant homotopy, corresponding to a Hamiltonian  $F$ , the presence of a barricade yields a decomposition of the Floer complex, in which the differential admits a triangular block form. To describe this decomposition, let us fix some notation: for a subset  $X \subset M$ , denote by  $C_X(F) \subset CF_*(F)$  the subspace generated by orbits contained in  $X$ , and by  $\partial|_X$  the map obtained by counting only solutions that are contained in  $X$ . Then, for a Floer-regular pair  $(F, J)$  with a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ ,

$$(7) \quad CF_*(F) := C_{U_\circ}(F) \oplus C_{U^c}(F) \oplus C_{U \setminus U_\circ}(F), \quad \partial_{F,J} = \begin{pmatrix} \partial|_{U_\circ} & 0 & \partial|_U \\ 0 & * & * \\ 0 & 0 & \partial|_U \end{pmatrix}.$$

The block form (7) implies that the differential restricts to the subspace  $C_{U_\circ}(F)$ . We study the homology of the resulting subcomplex  $(C_{U_\circ}(F), \partial|_{U_\circ})$  in Section 5.1.

Given a homotopy  $H$  that is compactly supported in a CIB domain, we construct a small perturbation  $h$  of  $H$  and an almost complex structure  $J$ , so that  $(h, J)$  has a barricade.

**Theorem 5** Let  $U$  be a CIB domain and let  $H: M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a homotopy of Hamiltonians, supported in  $U \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R}$ , such that  $\partial_s H$  is compactly supported. Then there exist a  $C^\infty$ -small perturbation  $h$  of  $H$  and an almost complex structure  $J$  such that the pairs  $(h, J)$  and  $(h_\pm, J)$  are Floer-regular and have a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ . In particular, when  $H$  is independent of the  $\mathbb{R}$ -coordinate (namely, it is a single Hamiltonian),  $h$  can be chosen to be independent of the  $\mathbb{R}$ -coordinate as well.

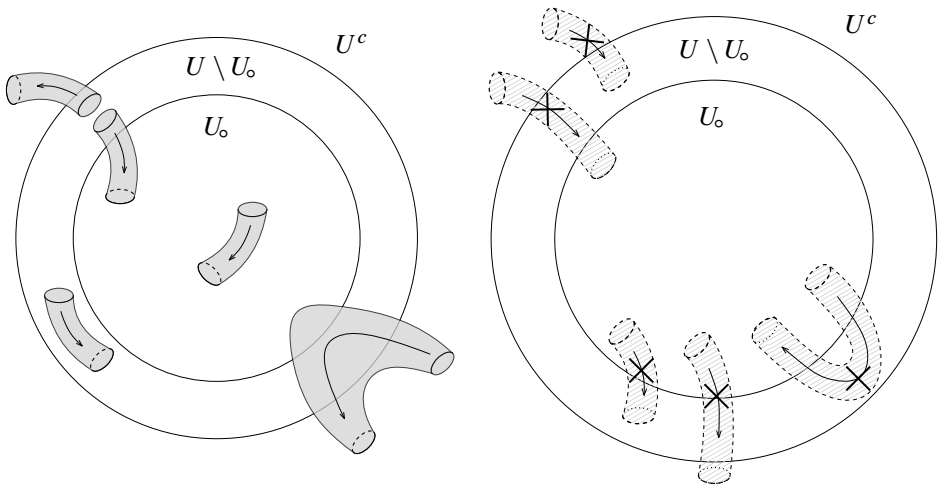


Figure 3: An illustration of allowed solutions, left, and forbidden solutions, right, for a pair  $(H, J)$  with a barricade.

This result is proved in [Section 3](#), by an explicit construction of the perturbation  $h$  and the almost complex structure  $J$ . We remark that the assumptions on  $(M, \omega)$  being symplectically aspherical and  $U$  having either incompressible boundary or being the interior of an incompressible Liouville domain are crucial for this construction. See the proofs of [Lemmas 3.4–3.5](#) for details.

### 1.3 Related works

There have been several works studying the Floer-theoretic interaction between disjointly supported Hamiltonians, mainly through the spectral invariants of these Hamiltonians and their sum. Early works in this direction, mainly by [Polterovich \[15\]](#), [Seyfaddini \[19\]](#) and [Ishikawa \[13\]](#), established upper bounds for the invariant of the sum of Hamiltonians, which depend on the supports. Later, [Humilière, Le Roux and Seyfaddini \[12\]](#) proved that in certain cases the invariant of the sum is equal to the maximum over the invariants of each individual summand. The method was also conceptually different. While previous works relied solely on the properties of spectral invariants, [Humilière, Le Roux and Seyfaddini](#) studied the Floer complex itself. We also take this approach and study the interaction between disjointly supported Hamiltonians on the level of the Floer complex, but our methods are substantially different.

In a broader sense, it is worth mentioning two works which regard *symplectic homology*. Symplectic homology is an umbrella term for a type of homological invariant of

symplectic manifolds, or of subsets of symplectic manifolds, constructed via a limiting process from the Floer complexes of properly chosen Hamiltonians. In this setting, questions regarding disjointly supported Hamiltonians correspond to local-to-global relations, such as a Mayer–Vietoris sequence. In [5], Cieliebak and Oancea defined symplectic homology for Liouville domains and Liouville cobordisms and proved a Mayer–Vietoris relation. Their method includes ruling out the existence of certain Floer trajectories, and partially relies on work by Abouzaid and Seidel [2]. Versions of some of these arguments are being used in Section 3 below. Another work concerning the Mayer–Vietoris property is by Varolgunes [22], in which he defines an invariant of compact subsets of closed symplectic manifolds, which is called relative symplectic homology, and finds a condition under which the Mayer–Vietoris property holds. In particular, for a union of disjoint compact sets, the relative symplectic homology splits into a direct sum.

## Structure of the paper

In Section 2 we review the necessary preliminaries from Floer theory and contact geometry. In Section 3 we construct barricades and prove Theorem 5. We then use it to prove Theorem 1 in Section 4. In Section 5, we discuss the relation to Floer homology on certain open manifolds and two extensions of Theorem 1. Sections 6–8 are respectively dedicated to the proofs of Theorems 2–4. Finally, in Section 9 we prove several transversality and compactness claims that are required for establishing the main results. The appendix contains a claim about incompressibility, whose proof we include for the sake of completeness.

**Acknowledgements** We are very grateful to Lev Buhovsky and Leonid Polterovich for their guidance and insightful inputs. We thank Vincent Humilière and Sobhan Seyfaddini for useful discussions and, in particular, for proposing a question that led us to Theorem 1. We thank Alberto Abbondandolo, Carsten Haug and Felix Schlenk for sharing a preliminary version of their paper [1] with us. We also thank Felix Schlenk for suggesting that we consider Floer homology on open manifolds, which led us to Section 5. We thank Mihai Damian and Jun Zhang for discussions concerning the arguments appearing in Section 9.1. Finally, we thank Henry Wilton for discussions regarding Proposition A.35 over MathOverflow.

Ganor was partially supported by ISF Grant 1715/18, by Technion scholarship funds and by ERC Advanced grant 338809. Tanny was partially supported by ISF Grant 2026/17 and by the Levtzion Scholarship.

## 2 Preliminaries from Floer theory

In this section we briefly review some preliminaries from Floer theory and contact geometry on closed symplectically aspherical manifolds — namely, when  $\omega|_{\pi_2(M)} = 0$  and  $c_1|_{\pi_2(M)} = 0$ , where  $c_1$  is the first Chern class of  $M$ . For more details see, for example, [3; 14; 16]. We also fix some notation that will be used later on.

### 2.1 Floer homology, regularity and notation

Let  $F : M \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a Hamiltonian on  $M$ . The corresponding action functional  $\mathcal{A}_F$  is defined on the space of contractible loops in  $M$  by

$$\mathcal{A}_F(x) := \int_0^1 F(x(t), t) dt - \int \bar{x}^* \omega,$$

where  $x : S^1 \rightarrow M$  and  $\bar{x} : D^2 \rightarrow M$  satisfies  $\bar{x}(e^{2\pi i t}) = x(t)$ . The critical points of the action functional are the contractible 1-periodic orbits of the flow of  $X_F$ , and their set is denoted by  $\mathcal{P}(F)$ . The Hamiltonian  $F : M \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is said to be *nondegenerate* if the graph of the linearized flow of  $X_F$  at time 1 intersects the diagonal in  $TM \times TM$  transversely. In this case, the flow of  $X_F$  has finitely many 1-periodic orbits. The Floer complex  $CF_*(F)$  is spanned by these critical points, over  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ .<sup>6</sup> A time-dependent  $\omega$ -compatible<sup>7</sup> almost complex structure  $J$  induces a metric on the space of contractible loops, in which negative-gradient flow lines of  $\mathcal{A}_F$  are maps  $u : \mathbb{R} \times S^1 \rightarrow M$  that solve the Floer equation

$$(FE) \quad \partial_s u(s, t) + J \circ u(s, t) \cdot (\partial_t u(s, t) - X_F \circ u(s, t)) = 0.$$

The *energy* of such a solution is defined to be  $E(u) := \int_{\mathbb{R} \times S^1} \|\partial_s u\|_J^2 ds dt$ , where  $\|\cdot\|_J$  is the norm induced by the inner product associated to  $J$ ,  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_J := \omega(\cdot, J \cdot)$ . When the Hamiltonian  $F$  is nondegenerate, for every solution  $u$  with finite energy, there exist  $x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(F)$  such that  $\lim_{s \rightarrow \pm\infty} u(s, t) = x_{\pm}(t)$ , and we say that  $u$  *connects*  $x_{\pm}$ . The well-known energy identity for such solutions is a consequence of Stokes' theorem:

$$(8) \quad E(u) := \int_{\mathbb{R} \times S^1} \|\partial_s u\|_J^2 ds dt = \mathcal{A}_{F_-}(x_-) - \mathcal{A}_{F_+}(x_+).$$

For two 1-periodic orbits  $x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(F)$  of  $F$ , let  $\mathcal{M}_{(F, J)}(x_-, x_+)$  denote the set of all solutions  $u : \mathbb{R} \times S^1 \rightarrow M$  of the Floer equation (FE) satisfying  $\lim_{s \rightarrow \pm\infty} u(s, t) = x_{\pm}(t)$ .

<sup>6</sup>The Floer complex can be defined over other coefficient rings; we chose to work in the simplest setting.

<sup>7</sup>An almost complex structure  $J$  is called  $\omega$ -compatible if  $\omega(\cdot, J \cdot)$  is an inner product on  $TM$ . All almost complex structures considered in this paper are assumed to be  $\omega$ -compatible.

Notice that  $\mathbb{R}$  acts on this set by translation in the  $s$  variable. We denote by  $\mathcal{M}_{(F,J)}$  the set of all finite-energy solutions. It is well known — see eg [3, Theorem 6.5.6] — that when  $F$  is nondegenerate,  $\mathcal{M}_{(F,J)} := \bigcup_{x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(H)} \mathcal{M}_{(F,J)}(x_-, x_+)$ . Moreover, for nondegenerate Hamiltonians one can define an index  $\mu: \mathcal{P}(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ , called the *Conley–Zehnder index*, which assigns an integer to each orbit; see eg [3, Chapter 7]. The Floer complex is graded by the index  $\mu$ ; namely, for  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $CF_k(F)$  is the  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ -vector space spanned by the periodic orbits  $x \in \mathcal{P}(F)$  for which  $\mu(x) = k$ .

In order to define the Floer differential for the graded complex  $CF_*(F)$ , one needs an almost complex structure  $J$  such that the pair  $(F, J)$  is *Floer-regular*. The definition of Floer regularity concerns the surjectivity of a certain linear operator and is given in Section 9.1. When the pair  $(F, J)$  is Floer-regular, the space of solutions  $\mathcal{M}_{(F,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  is a smooth manifold of dimension  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+)$  for all  $x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(F)$ . Dividing  $\mathcal{M}_{(F,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  by the  $\mathbb{R}$  action, we obtain a manifold of dimension  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) - 1$ .

Recall that an element  $a \in CF_*(F)$  is a formal linear combination  $a = \sum_x a_x \cdot x$ , where  $x \in \mathcal{P}(F)$  and  $a_x \in \mathbb{Z}_2$ . For a Floer-regular pair  $(F, J)$ , the Floer differential  $\partial_{(F,J)}: CF_*(F) \rightarrow CF_{*-1}(F)$  is defined by

$$(9) \quad \partial_{(F,J)}(a) := \sum_{x_- \in \mathcal{P}(F)} \sum_{\substack{x_+ \in \mathcal{P}(F) \\ \mu(x_+) = \mu(x_-) - 1}} a_{x_-} \cdot \#_2 \left( \frac{\mathcal{M}_{(F,J)}(x_-, x_+)}{\mathbb{R}} \right) \cdot x_+,$$

where  $\#_2$  is the number of elements modulo 2. The homology of the complex  $(CF_*(F), \partial_{(F,J)})$  is denoted by  $HF_*(F, J)$  or  $HF_*(F)$ . A fundamental result in Floer theory states that Floer homology is isomorphic to the singular homology with a degree shift,  $HF_*(F, J) \cong H_{*-n}(M; \mathbb{Z}_2)$ . The Floer complex admits a natural filtration by the action value. We denote by  $CF_*^a(F)$  the subcomplex spanned by critical points with value not greater than  $a$ . Since the differential is action decreasing, it can be restricted to the subcomplex  $CF_*^a(F)$ . The homology of this subcomplex is denoted by  $HF_*^a(F, J)$ .

It is well known that when  $F$  is a  $\mathcal{C}^2$ -small Morse function, its 1-periodic orbits are its critical points,  $\mathcal{P}(F) \cong \text{Crit}(F)$ , and their actions are the values of  $F$ ,  $\mathcal{A}_F(p) = F(p)$ . In this case, the Floer complex with respect to a time-independent almost complex structure  $J$  coincides with the Morse complex when the degree is shifted by  $n$  (which is half the dimension of  $M$ ), since  $\text{Morse-ind}(p) = \mu(p) + n$  for every  $p \in \text{Crit}(F) \cong \mathcal{P}(F)$ :

$$(CF_*(F), \partial_{(F,J)}^{\text{Floer}}) = (CM_{*+n}(F), \partial_{(F,(\cdot, \cdot, J))}^{\text{Morse}}).$$

For a proof, see, for example, [3, Chapter 10]. We conclude this section by fixing notation that will be used later on.

**Notation 2.1** Let  $a = \sum_x a_x \cdot x$  be an element of  $CF_*(H)$ .

- We say that  $x \in a$  if  $a_x \neq 0$ .
- We denote the maximal action of an orbit from  $a$  by

$$\lambda_H(a) := \max\{\mathcal{A}_H(x) \mid a_x \neq 0\}.$$

- For a subset  $X \subset M$ , let  $C_X(H) \subset CF_*(H)$  be the subspace spanned by the 1–periodic orbits of  $H$  that are contained in  $X$ . Let  $\pi_X : CF_*(H) \rightarrow C_X(H)$  be the projection onto this subspace. Note that  $C_X(H)$  is not necessarily a subcomplex, and  $\pi_X$  is not a chain map in general.

## 2.2 Communication between Floer complexes using homotopies

Now let  $H : M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  denote a homotopy of Hamiltonians, rather than a single Hamiltonian. Throughout the paper, we consider only homotopies that are constant outside of a compact set. Namely, there exists  $R > 0$  such that  $\partial_s H|_{|s|>R} = 0$ , and we denote by  $H_\pm(x, t) := \lim_{s \rightarrow \pm\infty} H(x, t, s)$  the ends of the homotopy  $H$ . Given an almost complex structure  $J$ , we consider the Floer equation (FE) with respect to the pair  $(H, J)$ ,

$$\partial_s u(s, t) + J \circ u(s, t) \cdot (\partial_t u(s, t) - X_{H_s} \circ u(s, t)) = 0,$$

where  $H_s(\cdot, \cdot) := H(\cdot, \cdot, s)$ . We sometimes refer to this equation as *the  $s$ -dependent Floer equation*, to stress that it is defined with respect to a homotopy of Hamiltonians. For 1–periodic orbits  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)$ , we denote by  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  the set of all solutions  $u : \mathbb{R} \times S^1 \rightarrow M$  of the  $s$ -dependent Floer equation (FE) that satisfy  $\lim_{s \rightarrow \pm\infty} u(s, t) = x_\pm(t)$ . As before,  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}$  denotes the set of all finite-energy solutions and when the ends,  $H_\pm$ , are nondegenerate,

$$\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)} = \bigcup_{x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)} \mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+).$$

(See, for example, [3, Theorem 11.1.1].) The energy identity for homotopies is

$$\begin{aligned} (10) \quad E(u) &:= \int_{\mathbb{R} \times S^1} \|\partial_s u\|_J^2 ds dt \\ &= \mathcal{A}_{H_-}(x_-) - \mathcal{A}_{H_+}(x_+) + \int_{\mathbb{R} \times S^1} \partial_s H \circ u ds dt. \end{aligned}$$



As in the case of Hamiltonians, the definition of Floer-regularity concerns the surjectivity of a certain linear operator and is given in [Section 9.1](#). For a Floer-regular pair  $(H, J)$ , the space  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  is a smooth manifold of dimension  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+)$ . In this case, one can define a degree-preserving chain map  $\Phi: CF_*(H_-) \rightarrow CF_*(H_+)$ , called *the continuation map*, between the Floer complexes of the ends, by

$$(11) \quad \Phi(a) = \sum_{x_- \in a} \sum_{\substack{x_+ \in \mathcal{P}(H_+) \\ \mu(x_+) = \mu(x_-)}} a_{x_-} \cdot \#_2 \mathcal{M}(x_-, x_+) \cdot x_+.$$

The regularity of the pair guarantees that the map  $\Phi$  is a well-defined chain map that induces an isomorphism on homologies; see eg [\[3, Chapter 11\]](#).

### 2.3 Contact-type boundaries

In order to construct barricades for Floer solutions around a given domain, we need the boundary to have a *contact structure*. Let  $U \subset M$  be a domain with a smooth boundary. We say that  $U$  has a *contact type boundary* if there exists a vector field  $Y$ , called the *Liouville vector field*, which is defined on a neighborhood of  $\partial U$ , is transverse to  $\partial U$ , points outwards from  $U$  and satisfies  $\mathcal{L}_Y \omega = \omega$ . The differential form  $\lambda := \iota_Y \omega$  is a primitive of  $\omega$ , namely  $d\lambda = \omega$ ; it is called the Liouville form and is defined wherever  $Y$  is defined. The flow  $\psi^r$  of  $Y$  is called *the Liouville flow*, and is defined for short times. The Reeb vector field  $R$  is then defined by the equations

$$(12) \quad R \in \ker d\lambda|_{T\psi^r \partial U}, \quad \lambda(R)|_{\psi^r \partial U} = e^r.$$

We stress that the vector field  $R$  is defined wherever the Liouville vector field  $Y$  is defined and is nonvanishing. If the Liouville vector field  $Y$  extends to  $U$ , the closure of  $U$  is called a *Liouville domain*.

## 3 Barricades for solutions of the ( $s$ -dependent) Floer equation

In what follows,  $H: M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  denotes a homotopy of (time-dependent) Hamiltonians and  $J$  denotes a (time-dependent) almost complex structure. We assume that  $\partial_s H$  is compactly supported and write  $H_{\pm} := \lim_{s \rightarrow \pm\infty} H(\cdot, \cdot, s)$ . Note that we consider the case where  $H$  is a single Hamiltonian as a particular case, by identifying it with a constant homotopy. Fix a CIB domain  $U \subset M$ , denote by  $Y$  and  $R$  the Liouville and Reeb vector fields, respectively, and by  $\lambda = \iota_Y \omega$  the Liouville form. In order to prove [Theorem 5](#), namely, that there exist a perturbation  $h$  of  $H$  and an almost complex

structure  $J$  such that  $(H, J)$  has a barricade, we construct  $h$  and  $J$  explicitly. Let us sketch the idea of this construction before giving the details.

- To construct  $h$ , we first add to  $H$  a nonnegative bump function in the radial coordinate, which is defined on a neighborhood of  $\partial U$  using the Liouville flow. Then we take  $h$  to be a small nondegenerate perturbation of it.
- The almost complex structure  $J$  is taken to be *cylindrical* near  $\partial U$ ; see [Definition 3.1](#) below.

We want to rule out the existence of solutions violating the constraints of [Definition 1.7](#). Suppose there exists a solution  $u$  connecting  $x_- \subset U_\circ$  with  $x_+ \subset U_\circ^c$ . Then the image of  $u$  intersects  $\partial U_\circ$ , say along a loop  $\Gamma$ . We first bound the action of  $\Gamma$  ([Lemma 3.2](#)), and then conclude a negative upper bound for the action of  $x_+$  ([Lemma 3.4](#)). Since  $h \approx 0$  on  $U_\circ^c \supset x_+$ , the action of  $x_+$  can be taken to be arbitrarily close to zero, a contradiction.

### 3.1 Preliminary computations

Some of the arguments and results in this section were carried out by Cieliebak and Oancea in [\[5\]](#) for the setting of completed Liouville domains, instead of closed symplectically aspherical manifolds. Specifically, some of the computations appearing in the proofs of [Lemmas 3.2](#) and [3.5](#) can be found in the proof of [\[5, Lemma 2.2\]](#), which follows Abouzaid and Seidel’s work in [\[2, Lemma 7.2\]](#).

**Definition 3.1** We say that a pair  $(H, J)$  of a homotopy and an almost complex structure is  $\delta$ -cylindrical near  $\partial U$  for  $\delta \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ , if

- (i)  $J$  is cylindrical near  $\partial U$ , namely,  $JY = R$  on an open neighborhood of  $\partial U$ ,
- (ii)  $\partial U \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R} = \{H = c\}$  is a regular level set of  $H$ ,
- (iii) the gradient of  $H$  with respect to  $J$  satisfies  $\nabla_J H = \delta e^{-r} Y$  on  $\psi^r \partial U$  and  $H$  has no 1-periodic orbits near  $\partial U$ .

We remark that conditions (ii) and (iii) in the above definition imply that, near  $\partial U$ ,  $H$  does not depend on the  $\mathbb{R}$ -coordinate. Suppose that  $(H, J)$  is  $\delta$ -cylindrical near  $\partial U$  and let  $u: \mathbb{R} \times S^1 \rightarrow M$  be a solution of the ( $s$ -dependent) Floer equation [\(FE\)](#) with finite energy  $E(u) < \infty$ . The following lemma gives an upper bound for the integral of  $\lambda$  along the curve  $\Gamma := \text{im}(u) \cap \partial U$  oriented as a connected component of the boundary of  $\text{im}(u) \cap U^c$ ; see [Figure 4](#).

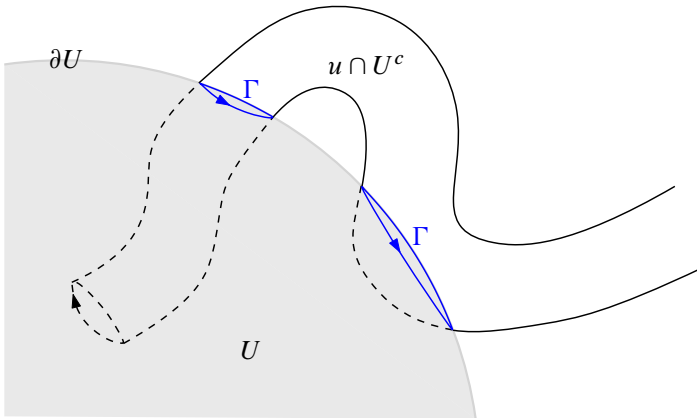


Figure 4: An example of the setting described in Lemma 3.2. The gray region is the set  $U \subset M$  and the loops  $\Gamma$  are given by  $\text{im}(u) \cap \partial U = \Gamma$ , oriented as the boundary of  $\text{im}(u) \cap U^c$ .

**Lemma 3.2** *Let  $(H, J)$  be a pair that is  $\delta$ -cylindrical near  $\partial U$  and let  $u: \mathbb{R} \times S^1 \rightarrow M$  be a finite-energy solution of the  $s$ -dependent Floer equation connecting  $x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(H_{\pm})$ . Suppose that  $u$  intersects  $\partial U$  transversely and write  $\Gamma := \text{im}(u) \cap \partial U$  for the intersection, oriented as the boundary of  $\text{im}(u) \cap U^c$ . Then*

$$(13) \quad \int_{\Gamma} \lambda \leq \begin{cases} -\delta & \text{if } x_- \subset U, x_+ \subset U^c, \\ \delta & \text{if } x_- \subset U^c, x_+ \subset U, \\ 0 & \text{if } x_{\pm} \subset U \text{ or } x_{\pm} \subset U^c. \end{cases}$$

**Proof** Set  $\Sigma := u^{-1}(U^c) \subset \mathbb{R} \times S^1$  and denote its boundary by  $\gamma$ . Then  $u(\gamma) = \Gamma$ , since the  $x_{\pm}$  do not intersect  $\partial U$ . The orientation on  $\Sigma$  is given by the positive frame  $(\partial_s, \partial_t)$ . Let  $\gamma_i$  be a connected component of  $\gamma$ . Then  $\Gamma_i := u(\gamma_i)$  is connected. Let  $\tau \in [0, T_i]$  be a unit-speed parametrization of  $\gamma_i$ , and notice that this induces a parametrization on  $\Gamma_i$ . Denoting by  $\nu(\tau)$  the outer normal to  $\Sigma$  at  $\gamma_i(\tau)$ , then  $\dot{\gamma}_i(\tau) = j\nu(\tau)$ , where  $j$  is the standard complex structure on  $\mathbb{R} \times S^1$ , ie  $j\partial_s = \partial_t$ . Pushing  $(\nu(\tau), \dot{\gamma}_i(\tau))$  to  $TM$ , we obtain

$$N(\tau) := Du(\nu(\tau)), \quad \dot{\Gamma}_i(\tau) = Du(\dot{\gamma}_i(\tau)).$$

We remark that  $N(\tau)$  is not necessarily normal to  $\partial U$  (with respect to the inner product induced by  $J$ ), but is always pointing inwards (or tangent to the boundary); see Figure 5. The relation between  $N(\tau)$  and  $\dot{\Gamma}_i(\tau)$  goes through the Floer equation (FE), which can be written in the form

$$J \circ Du = Du \circ j - X_H \circ u \cdot \langle \cdot, \partial_s \rangle_j + JX_H \circ u \cdot \langle \cdot, \partial_t \rangle_j.$$

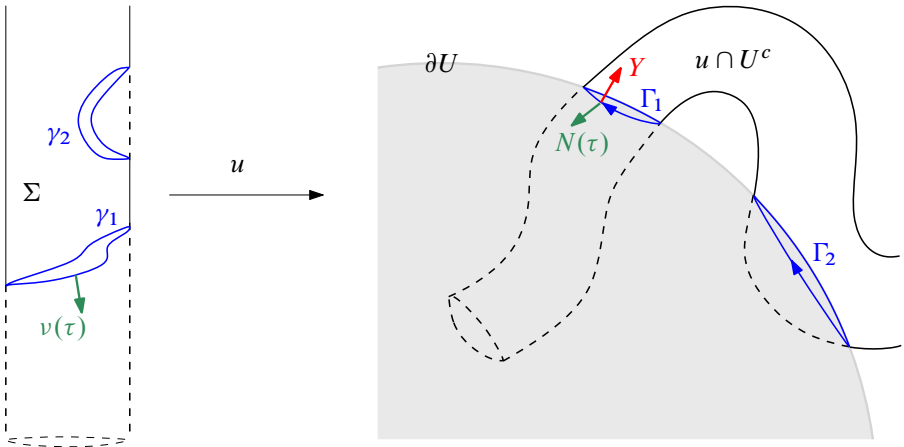


Figure 5: The normal  $v(\tau)$  to the component  $\gamma_1$  of  $\partial\Sigma$  and its image,  $N(\tau)$ , under  $Du$ .

It follows that  $\dot{\Gamma}_i(\tau)$  can be written as a linear combination of  $JN(\tau)$ , the gradient of  $H$  and the symplectic gradient of  $H$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{\Gamma}_i(\tau) &= Du(\dot{\gamma}_i(\tau)) = Du(jv(\tau)) \\ &= JDu(v(\tau)) + X_H \circ u \cdot \langle v(\tau), \partial_s \rangle_j - JX_H \circ u \cdot \langle v(\tau), \partial_t \rangle_j \\ &= JN(\tau) + X_H \circ u \cdot \langle v(\tau), \partial_s \rangle_j - JX_H \circ u \cdot \langle v(\tau), \partial_t \rangle_j. \end{aligned}$$

Using this to compute the integral of  $\lambda$  along  $\Gamma_i$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\Gamma_i} \lambda &= \int \lambda(\dot{\Gamma}_i(\tau)) d\tau = \int \omega(Y \circ \Gamma_i(\tau), \dot{\Gamma}_i(\tau)) d\tau \\ &= \int \omega(Y \circ \Gamma_i(\tau), JN(\tau)) d\tau + \int [\omega(Y, X_H) \cdot \langle v, \partial_s \rangle_j - \omega(Y, JX_H) \cdot \langle v, \partial_t \rangle_j] d\tau \\ &= \int \langle Y \circ \Gamma_i(\tau), N(\tau) \rangle_J d\tau \\ &\quad + \int [\omega(Y, J\nabla_J H) \cdot \langle v, \partial_s \rangle_j - \omega(Y, -\nabla_J H) \cdot \langle v, \partial_t \rangle_j] d\tau. \end{aligned}$$

Recalling our assumptions that  $\nabla_J H = \delta Y$  on  $\partial U$  and that  $JY$  is the Reeb vector field, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} (14) \quad \int_{\Gamma_i} \lambda &= \int \langle Y \circ \Gamma_i(\tau), N(\tau) \rangle_J d\tau \\ &\quad + \delta \int [\omega(Y, JY) \cdot \langle v, \partial_s \rangle_j - \omega(Y, -Y) \cdot \langle v, \partial_t \rangle_j] d\tau \\ &= \int \langle Y \circ \Gamma_i(\tau), N(\tau) \rangle_J d\tau + \delta \cdot 1 \cdot \int \langle v, \partial_s \rangle_j d\tau. \end{aligned}$$

Let us estimate separately each term in the sum (14), starting with the first: Since  $JY = R$ , the vector field  $Y$  is perpendicular to the hyperplane  $T(\partial U)$  at each point and is pointing outwards from  $U$ . By our construction,  $N(\tau)$  points inwards to  $U$  — as it is tangent to  $\text{im}(u)$  and points out of  $\text{im}(u) \cap U^c$  — and therefore  $\langle Y \circ \Gamma_i, N \rangle \leq 0$  for all  $\tau$ . We conclude that

$$(15) \quad \int \langle Y \circ \Gamma_i(\tau), N(\tau) \rangle_J d\tau \leq 0.$$

We turn to estimate the second summand in (14): Noticing that  $\langle \nu, \partial_s \rangle_j = \langle j\nu, j\partial_s \rangle_j = \langle \dot{\gamma}_i, \partial_t \rangle_j = dt(\dot{\gamma}_i)$ , we have

$$\int \langle \nu, \partial_s \rangle_j d\tau = \int dt(\dot{\gamma}_i) d\tau = \int_{\gamma_i} dt.$$

Let  $\widehat{\Sigma}$  be the closure of  $\Sigma$  in the compactification  $(\mathbb{R} \cup \{\pm\infty\}) \times S^1$  of the cylinder. Then  $\partial\widehat{\Sigma} \subset \partial\Sigma \cup \{\pm\infty\} \times S^1$ . Notice that  $\partial\widehat{\Sigma}$  contains  $\{-\infty\} \times S^1$  (resp.  $\{+\infty\} \times S^1$ ) if and only if  $x_- \subset U^c$  (resp.  $x_+ \subset U^c$ ). As  $\int_{\{\pm\infty\} \times S^1} dt = \pm 1$  and, by Stokes' theorem,  $\int_{\partial\widehat{\Sigma}} dt = 0$ , we conclude that

$$(16) \quad \sum_i \int_{\gamma_i} dt = \int_{\gamma} dt = \int_{\partial\widehat{\Sigma}} dt - \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } x_- \subset U, x_+ \subset U^c, \\ -1 & \text{if } x_- \subset U^c, x_+ \subset U, \\ 0 & \text{if } x_-, x_+ \subset U \text{ or } x_-, x_+ \subset U^c. \end{cases}$$

Combining (14), (15) and (16) we obtain

$$\int_{\Gamma} \lambda = \sum_i \int_{\Gamma_i} \lambda \leq 0 + \delta \cdot \begin{cases} -1 & \text{if } x_- \subset U, x_+ \subset U^c, \\ 1 & \text{if } x_- \subset U^c, x_+ \subset U, \\ 0 & \text{if } x_-, x_+ \subset U \text{ or } x_-, x_+ \subset U^c. \end{cases}$$

This completes the proof. □

**Remark 3.3** The assertion of Lemma 3.2 continues to hold if we take  $\Gamma$  to be  $\text{im}(u) \cap \psi^r(\partial U)$  for some  $r$  for which the Liouville flow is defined. The proof of the lemma goes through in this case without any significant changes, under the observation that  $\omega(Y, J\nabla_J H)$  is independent of  $r$ :

$$\omega(Y, J\nabla_J H) = \omega(Y, \delta e^{-r} JY) = e^{-r} \delta \omega(Y, JY) = \delta e^{-r} \lambda(R) = \delta e^{-r} e^r = \delta.$$

When the homotopy  $H$  is nonincreasing in  $U^c$ , Lemma 3.2 can be used to bound the action of the ends of solutions that cross the boundary of  $U$ . Lemma 3.4 below is similar to a result obtained by Cieliebak and Oancea [5, Lemma 2.2] for the setting of completed Liouville domains, using *neck stretching*. The proof of Lemma 3.4 uses a different approach and is an application of Lemma 3.2 above.

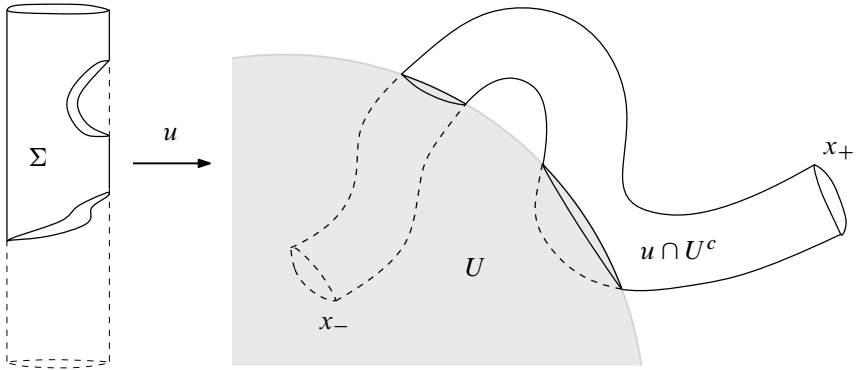


Figure 6: An example for the setting described in Lemma 3.4. The gray region is the set  $U \subset M$  and  $\Sigma := u^{-1}(U^c) \subset \mathbb{R} \times S^1$ .

**Lemma 3.4** Suppose that  $(H, J)$  is  $\delta$ -cylindrical near  $\partial U$  and assume in addition that  $\partial_s H \leq 0$  on  $U^c$ . For every finite-energy solution  $u$  connecting  $x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(H_{\pm})$ ,

- (i) if  $x_- \subset U$  and  $x_+ \subset U^c$ , then  $\mathcal{A}_{H_+}(x_+) < c - \delta$ ,
- (ii) if  $x_- \subset U^c$  and  $x_+ \subset U$ , then  $\mathcal{A}_{H_-}(x_-) > c - \delta$ ,

where  $c$  is the value of  $H$  on  $\partial U$ .

**Proof** We prove the first statement, where  $x_- \subset U$  and  $x_+ \subset U^c$ . The second statement is proved similarly. As in [5, Lemma 2.2], after replacing  $U$  by its image,  $\psi^r U$ , under the Liouville flow<sup>8</sup> for small time  $r$ , we may assume that  $u$  is transverse to  $\partial U$ .<sup>9</sup> As explained in Remark 3.3, Lemma 3.2 still applies after such a replacement. Note that, since  $\nabla_J H$  is positively proportional to  $Y$  on a neighborhood of  $\partial U$ ,  $H$  is constant on  $\partial(\psi^r U) = \psi^r(\partial U)$ . Moreover, choosing the sign of  $r$  to be opposite to the sign of  $\delta$ , the value of  $H$  on  $\psi^r(\partial U)$  is smaller than  $c$  — in order to prove the second statement, choose  $r$  to be of the same sign as  $\delta$ , and then the value of  $H$  on  $\psi^r(\partial U)$  will be greater than  $c$ . Write  $\Sigma := u^{-1}(U^c) \subset \mathbb{R} \times S^1$  and let us compute an energy identity for the restriction  $u|_{\Sigma}$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
 (17) \quad \int_{u|_{\Sigma}} \omega &= \int_{\Sigma} \omega(\partial_s u, \partial_t u) ds \wedge dt \stackrel{\text{(FE)}}{=} \int_{\Sigma} \omega(\partial_s u, J \partial_s u + X_H \circ u) ds \wedge dt \\
 &= \int_{\Sigma} \|\partial_s u\|_J^2 ds \wedge dt + \int_{\Sigma} dH(\partial_s u) ds \wedge dt
 \end{aligned}$$

<sup>8</sup>This is an abuse of notation, as the Liouville vector field, and hence its flow, is not necessarily defined on all of  $U$ . We define  $\psi^r U$  to be  $U \cup (\bigcup_{r' < r} \psi^{r'} \partial U)$  if  $r \geq 0$ , and to be  $U \setminus (\bigcup_{r' \in [r, 0]} \psi^{r'} \partial U)$  if  $r < 0$ .

<sup>9</sup>The proof of this statement is similar to that of Thom’s transversality theorem.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= E(u|_\Sigma) + \int_\Sigma \frac{\partial}{\partial s}(H \circ u) ds \wedge dt - \int_\Sigma (\partial_s H) \circ u ds \wedge dt \\
 &= E(u|_\Sigma) + \int_\Sigma d((H \circ u) dt) - \int_\Sigma (\partial_s H) \circ u ds \wedge dt \\
 &\geq E(u|_\Sigma) + \int_\Sigma d(H \circ u dt) > \int_\Sigma d(H \circ u dt),
 \end{aligned}$$

where, in the last two inequalities, we used our assumption that  $\partial_s H \leq 0$ , and the positivity of the energy, respectively. As before, denoting by  $\widehat{\Sigma}$  the closure of  $\Sigma$  in the compactification  $(\mathbb{R} \cup \{\pm\infty\}) \times S^1$ , then  $\partial\widehat{\Sigma} = \gamma \cup \{+\infty\} \times S^1$ . Since  $H$  is constant on  $\partial U$ ,  $\int_\gamma H \circ u dt = H(\partial U) \cdot \int_\gamma dt = -H(\partial U)$ , where the last equality follows from (16) for  $\gamma = \partial\Sigma$ . Therefore, using Stokes' theorem, we obtain

$$(18) \quad \int_\Sigma d(H \circ u dt) = \int_{\partial\widehat{\Sigma}} H \circ u dt = -H(\partial U) + \int_0^1 H \circ x_+.$$

Let  $\bar{x}_\pm$  be capping disks of  $x_\pm$ , respectively, and let  $v \subset \bar{U}$  be a union of disks capping the connected components of  $\Gamma := u(\gamma)$  such that the contact form  $\lambda$  is defined on  $v$ . The existence of such disks follows from our definition of a CIB domain: If the relevant connected component of  $U$  is the interior of an incompressible Liouville domain, then we can take a capping disk that is contained in that component. Otherwise, the boundary of the relevant connected component of  $U$  is incompressible and we can take the capping disk to lie in the boundary. Since  $M$  is symplectically aspherical and  $\omega = d\lambda$  where  $\lambda$  is defined, we have

$$(19) \quad \int_{u|_\Sigma} \omega = \int_{\bar{x}_+} \omega + \int_v \omega = \int_{\bar{x}_+} \omega + \int_\Gamma \lambda.$$

Combining (18) and (19) yields

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{A}_{H_+}(x_+) &= \int_0^1 H \circ x_+ - \int_{\bar{x}_+} \omega = \int_\Sigma d(H \circ u dt) + H(\partial U) - \int_{u|_\Sigma} \omega + \int_\Gamma \lambda \\
 &< c + \int_\Gamma \lambda,
 \end{aligned}$$

where the last inequality is due to (17). Using Lemma 3.2 we conclude that

$$\mathcal{A}_{H_+}(x_+) < c - \delta. \quad \square$$

The following lemma is essentially a version of [5, Lemma 2.2] for closed symplectically aspherical manifolds instead of completed Liouville domains.

**Lemma 3.5** *Suppose that  $(H, J)$  is  $\delta$ -cylindrical near  $\partial U$  and that  $\partial_s H \leq 0$  on  $U^c$ . Given any pair  $x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(H_{\pm}) \subset U$ , every solution  $u$  connecting  $x_{\pm}$  is contained in  $U$ .*

**Proof** As before, after replacing  $U$  by its image,  $\psi^r U$ , under the Liouville flow for a small time  $r$ , we may assume that  $u$  is transverse to  $\partial U$ . Again setting  $\Sigma := u^{-1}(U^c) \subset \mathbb{R} \times S^1$  and computing an energy identity, as in (17), for the restriction of  $u$  to  $\Sigma$ , we have

$$\int_{u|_{\Sigma}} \omega \geq E(u|_{\Sigma}) + \int_{\partial \widehat{\Sigma}} H \circ u \, dt,$$

where, as before,  $\widehat{\Sigma}$  is the closure of  $\Sigma$  in the compactification of the cylinder. This time, both ends  $x_{\pm}$  are contained in  $U$  and hence  $\partial \widehat{\Sigma} = \gamma$ . Since  $H$  is constant on  $\partial U$ , it follows from (16) that

$$\int_{\partial \widehat{\Sigma}} H \circ u \, dt = \int_{\gamma} H \circ u \, dt = H(\partial U) \cdot \int_{\gamma} dt = 0.$$

On the other hand, taking  $v \subset \bar{U}$  to be a union of disks capping the connected components of  $\Gamma = u(\gamma)$  (which is oriented as the boundary of  $\text{im}(u) \cap U^c$ ) such that  $\lambda$  is defined on  $v$ , the fact that  $M$  is symplectically aspherical implies that

$$\int_{u|_{\Sigma}} \omega = \int_v \omega = \int_{\Gamma} \lambda \leq 0,$$

where the last inequality follows from Lemma 3.2 (and Remark 3.3). Combining the above two inequalities we find

$$E(u|_{\Sigma}) \leq \int_{u|_{\Sigma}} \omega \leq 0.$$

Since we assumed that  $H_{\pm}$  are nondegenerate and have no 1-periodic orbits intersecting  $\partial U$ , this implies  $\text{im}(u) \cap \text{int}(U^c) = \emptyset$  and hence  $\text{im}(u) \subset \bar{U}$ . Noticing that we may argue similarly for the image  $\psi^r U$  of  $U$  under the Liouville flow for small negative time  $r < 0$ , we conclude that  $\text{im}(u) \subset \overline{\psi^r U} \subset U$ . □

### 3.2 Constructing the barricade

As before,  $U$  denotes a CIB domain and  $\psi^r$  is the flow of the Liouville vector field  $Y$ , which is defined in a neighborhood of the boundary  $\partial U$ . Consider a pair  $(H, J)$  of a homotopy (or, in particular, a Hamiltonian) and an almost complex structure. The following definition is an adaptation of Figure 1 to Floer theory.



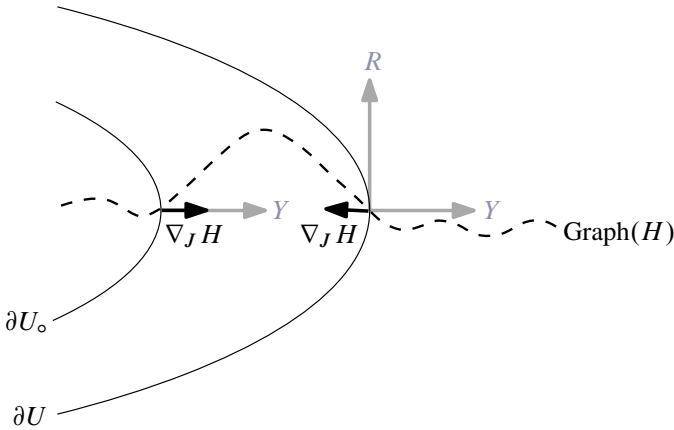


Figure 7: An illustration of a pair with a cylindrical bump.

**Definition 3.6** We say that the pair  $(H, J)$  admits a *cylindrical bump of width  $r > 0$  and slope  $\delta > 0$  around  $\partial U$*  (abbreviate to  $(r, \delta)$ -bump around  $\partial U$ ) if

- (i)  $\partial_s H \leq 0$ ,
- (ii)  $H = 0$  on  $\partial U \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R}$  and on  $\partial U_0 \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R}$ , where  $U_0 := \psi^{-r}U$ ,
- (iii)  $J$  is cylindrical on a neighborhood of  $\partial U$  which contains  $\partial U_0$ , namely,  $JY = R$  on an open neighborhood of  $\partial U \cup \partial U_0$ ,
- (iv) on  $\psi^{r'}\partial U \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R}$ , we have  $\nabla_J H = \delta e^{r'}Y$  if  $r'$  is near  $-r$ , and  $\nabla_J H = -\delta e^{r'}Y$  if  $r'$  is near  $0$ , and
- (v) the only 1-periodic orbits of  $H_{\pm}$  that are not contained in  $U_0$  are critical points with values in  $(-\delta, \delta)$ .

In analogy with the discussion in Morse theory, we show that a pair with a cylindrical bump has a barricade.

**Proposition 3.7** *Let  $(H, J)$  be a pair with a cylindrical bump of width  $r$  and slope  $\delta$ . Then, the pair  $(H, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_0 := \psi^{-r}U$ .*

**Proof** The proof essentially follows from Lemmas 3.4 and 3.5, together with the fact that a pair  $(H, J)$  with a  $(r, \delta)$ -bump around  $\partial U$  is in particular cylindrical near both  $\partial U$  and  $\partial U_0$ . As explained in Remark 3.3, in this case Lemmas 3.4 and 3.5 apply for  $\partial U_0$  as well. Let  $u$  be a solution of the  $s$ -dependent Floer equation with respect to  $H$  and  $J$ , which connects  $x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(H_{\pm})$ . We need to show that  $u$  satisfies the constraints from Definition 1.7, and therefore we split into two cases:

(a) Suppose  $x_- \subset U_\circ$ . If  $x_+ \subset U_\circ$  we may apply Lemma 3.5 to  $H, J$  and  $U_\circ$ , and conclude that  $\text{im}(u) \subset U_\circ$ , as required. Otherwise,  $x_+ \subset U_\circ^c$  is a critical point of  $H_+$  and its value lies in the interval  $(-\delta, \delta)$ . On the other hand, applying Lemma 3.4 to  $H, J$  and  $U_\circ$  yields that  $\mathcal{A}_{H_+}(x_+) < -\delta$ , a contradiction.

(b) Suppose  $x_+ \subset U$ . As before, if  $x_- \subset U$  then applying Lemma 3.5 to  $H, J$  and  $U$  yields  $u \subset U$ , as required. Otherwise,  $x_- \subset U^c$  is a critical point of  $H_-$  and its value lies in  $(-\delta, \delta)$ . On the other hand, applying Lemma 3.4 to  $H, J$  and  $U$ , and noticing that  $\nabla_J H = -\delta Y$  on  $\partial U$ , we find that  $\mathcal{A}_{H_-}(x_-) > \delta$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

In order to prove Theorem 5, it remains to guarantee the regularity assertion, for which we use the result from Section 9.3.1 below.

**Proof of Theorem 5** Let  $H$  be a homotopy of Hamiltonians that is supported in  $U \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R}$ . Then there exists  $r > 0$  small enough that  $H$  is supported inside  $\psi^{-r}U =: U_\circ$ . Fix an almost complex structure  $J$  that is cylindrical near both  $\partial U$  and  $\partial U_\circ$  (see Definition 3.6(iii) above), and let  $h$  be a  $C^\infty$ -small perturbation of  $H$  such that the pair  $(h, J)$  admits a  $(r, \delta)$ -bump around  $\partial U$  and  $h_\pm$  are nondegenerate. Notice that, by definition, the pairs  $(h_\pm, J)$  also admit a  $(r, \delta)$ -bump around  $\partial U$ . By Proposition 3.7, the pairs  $(h, J)$  and  $(h_\pm, J)$  have a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ .

The pairs  $(h, J), (h_\pm, J)$  constructed above are not necessarily Floer-regular. In order to achieve regularity, we perturb the homotopy  $h$  and its ends. Proposition 9.21 below states that for a homotopy  $h'$  that satisfies  $\mathcal{P}(h'_\pm) = \mathcal{P}(h_\pm)$  and  $\text{supp}(\partial_\delta h') \subset M \times S^1 \times I$  for some fixed finite interval  $I$ , if  $h'$  is close enough to  $h$ , then  $(h', J)$  also has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ . Therefore, it remains to describe a perturbation that satisfies the above constraints, and ensures regularity. Starting with the ends and recalling that the  $h_\pm$  are nondegenerate, we perturb them without changing their periodic orbits to guarantee that the pairs  $(h_\pm, J)$  are Floer-regular — the fact that this is possible is a well-known result from Floer theory, cited in Claim 9.1 below. If the homotopy  $h$  is constant, that is, corresponds to a single Hamiltonian, we are done. Otherwise, let us perturb  $h$  so that its ends will agree with the regular perturbations of  $h_\pm$ . Finally, we perturb the resulting homotopy on the set  $M \times S^1 \times I$ , for some fixed finite interval  $I$ , to make the pair  $(h, J)$  Floer-regular. This is possible due to Proposition 9.2 below, which is a slight modification of standard claims from Floer theory, and is proved in Section 9.1.  $\square$

**Remark 3.8** Proposition 3.7 suggests that, when given a homotopy (or a Hamiltonian)  $H$  that is supported in  $U \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R}$ , we have some freedom in choosing the pair  $(h, J)$

from [Theorem 5](#). Let us mention some additional properties that can be granted for the perturbation  $h$  and the almost complex structure  $J$ , and will be useful in applications.

- (i) The almost complex structure  $J$  can be taken to be time-independent. Moreover, if one of the ends of  $H$ , say  $H_-$ , is zero, then  $h$  can be chosen such that  $h_-$  is any time-independent small Morse function that has a cylindrical bump around  $\partial U$ . To see this, choose  $h \approx H$  and  $J$  such that  $(h, J)$  has a cylindrical bump around  $\partial U$ , and  $J$  and  $h_-$  are time-independent. Then, the pair  $(h_-, J)$  is Floer-regular and, by perturbing  $h_+$  first and then replacing the homotopy by a compactly supported perturbation, we end up with a pair  $(h, J)$  that is Floer-regular, as well as its ends, and  $(h_-, J)$  is time-independent.
- (ii) When the homotopy  $H$  is constant on some domain, we can choose the perturbation  $h$  such that, on this domain, its ends  $h_{\pm}$  agree on their 1-periodic orbits up to second order. This follows from the use of [Claim 9.1](#) in the proof of [Theorem 5](#).
- (iii) Given an interval  $[a, b] \subset \mathbb{R}$  such that  $H$  is a constant homotopy for  $s \notin [a, b]$ , we can chose the perturbation  $h$  of  $H$  to be also constant outside of  $[a, b]$ , namely  $\text{supp}(\partial_s h) \subset M \times S^1 \times [a, b]$ . This follows from the use of [Proposition 9.2](#) in the proof of [Theorem 5](#).
- (iv) [Proposition 3.7](#) also holds when considering a homotopy of almost complex structures  $\{J_s\}_{s \in \mathbb{R}}$ , but the demand on  $(h, J)$  to have a  $(r, \delta)$ -bump around  $\partial U$  limits the dependence of  $J_s$  on  $s$  there.

## 4 Locality of spectral invariants, Schwarz’s capacities and superheavy sets

In this section we use barricades to prove [Theorem 1](#) and derive [Corollaries 1.5](#) and [1.6](#). We will use the definitions and notation from [Section 2](#), in particular [Notation 2.1](#) and formula [\(11\)](#). We will also use the following properties of spectral invariants (see for example [\[16, Proposition 12.5.3\]](#)):

- **Spectrality**  $c(F; \alpha) \in \text{spec}(F)$ .
- **Stability/continuity** For any Hamiltonians  $F, G$  and homology class  $\alpha \in H_*(M)$ ,

$$\int_0^1 \min_{x \in M} (F(x, t) - G(x, t)) dt \leq c(F; \alpha) - c(G; \alpha) \leq \int_0^1 \max_{x \in M} (F(x, t) - G(x, t)) dt.$$

In particular, the functional  $c(\cdot; \alpha) : C^\infty(M \times S^1) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is continuous.

- **Poincaré duality** For any Hamiltonian  $F$ , we have  $c(F; [M]) = -c(-F; [\text{pt}])$ .
- **Energy-capacity inequality** If the support of  $F$  is displaceable, then  $c(F; [M])$  is bounded by the displacement energy of the support in  $M$ , namely  $c(F; [M]) \leq e(\text{supp}(F); M)$ . Recall that a subset  $X$  of a symplectic manifold is displaceable if there exists a Hamiltonian  $G$  such that  $\varphi_G^1(X) \cap X = \emptyset$ . In this case, the displacement energy of  $X$  is given by

$$(20) \quad e(X; M) := \inf_{G: \varphi_G^1(X) \cap X = \emptyset} \int_0^1 \left( \max_M G(\cdot, t) - \min_M G(\cdot, t) \right) dt.$$

Let us sketch the idea of the proof of [Theorem 1](#) before giving the details. We will prove the statement for the class of a point, and use Poincaré duality to deduce the same for the fundamental class. We start by showing that the spectral invariant, with respect to  $[\text{pt}]$ , of a Hamiltonian supported in a CIB domain is nonpositive ([Lemma 4.1](#)). Then, after properly choosing regular perturbations with barricades ([Lemma 4.4](#)), we consider a representative of  $[\text{pt}]$  of negative action on  $M$ . Such a representative must be a combination of orbits in  $U_\circ$  and thus can be pushed to a cycle on  $N$ . Finally, we use continuation maps, induced by homotopies to small Morse functions, to conclude that the cycle on  $N$  represents  $[\text{pt}]$  there.

As mentioned above, our first step towards proving [Theorem 1](#) is showing that the spectral invariant with respect to  $[\text{pt}]$  of a Hamiltonian supported in a CIB domain is always nonpositive.

**Lemma 4.1** *Let  $F : M \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a Hamiltonian supported in a CIB domain  $U$ . Then  $c(F; [\text{pt}]) \leq 0$ .*

**Proof** Let  $H$  be a linear homotopy<sup>10</sup> from  $H_- := 0$  to  $H_+ := F$ . By [Theorem 5](#), there exist a small perturbation  $h$  of  $H$  and an almost complex structure  $J$  such that  $(h, J)$  and  $(h_\pm, J)$  are Floer-regular and have a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ , where  $U_\circ$  contains the support of  $F$ . By [Remark 3.8\(i\)](#), we can choose  $J$  to be time independent and  $h$  so that  $h_-$  is a time-independent small Morse function. Moreover, we may assume that  $h_-$  has a minimum point  $p$  that is contained in  $U^c$ . Since the Floer complex and differential of  $(h_-, J)$  agree with the Morse ones, the point  $p$  represents  $[\text{pt}]$  in  $CF_*(h_-) \cong CM_{*+n}(h_-)$ . Denoting by  $\Phi_{(h, J)} : CF_*(h_-) \rightarrow CF_*(h_+)$  the continuation map associated to the pair  $(h, J)$ , the presence of the barricade guarantees

<sup>10</sup>A linear homotopy is a homotopy of the form  $H(x, t, s) = H_-(x, t) + \beta(s)(H_+(x, t) - H_-(x, t))$ , where  $\beta : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is a smooth step function.

that  $\Phi_{(h,J)}(p) \subset C_{U^c}(h_+)$ . Indeed, otherwise, we would have a continuation solution starting at  $p \in U^c$  and ending at some  $x_+ \in U$ , a contradiction. The image  $\Phi_{(h,J)}(p)$  is a cycle representing [pt] in  $CF_*(h_+)$  and its action level is close to zero. Indeed, since  $h_+$  approximates  $F$ , which is supported in  $U_\circ$ , the restriction  $h_+|_{U_\circ^c}$  is a small Morse function. Its 1-periodic orbits there are critical points and their actions are the critical values. Therefore, using the stability property of spectral invariants, we conclude that  $c(F; [\text{pt}]) \leq c(h_+; [\text{pt}]) + \delta \leq \lambda_{h_+}(\Phi_{(h,J)}(p)) + \delta \leq 2\delta$  for small  $\delta > 0$ .  $\square$

**Remark 4.2** • Using Poincaré duality for spectral invariants, the above lemma implies that  $c(F; [M]) \geq 0$  for every Hamiltonian  $F$  supported in a CIB domain. This is already known for Hamiltonians supported in the interiors of incompressible Liouville domains. Indeed, it follows easily from the max formula, proved in [12], when applied to the functions  $F_1 = F$  and  $F_2 = 0$ :

$$c(F + 0; [M]) = \max\{c(F; [M]), c(0; [M])\} \geq 0.$$

• **Lemma 4.1** does not hold if  $M$  is not symplectically aspherical. For example, the equator in  $S^2$  is known to be superheavy. Therefore, if  $F$  is a Hamiltonian on  $S^2$  which is supported on a disk containing the equator, then

$$\zeta(F) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} c(kF; [M])/k$$

is not greater than the maximal value that  $F$  attains on the equator; see [16, Chapter 6]. Therefore, one can construct a Hamiltonian supported in a disk on  $S^2$  with a negative spectral invariant with respect to the fundamental class.

Our next step towards the proof of **Theorem 1** is choosing suitable perturbations for the Hamiltonians  $F$  and  $\Psi_*F$ , as well as homotopies from them to small Morse functions. Before that, we use the embedding  $\Psi$  to define a linear map between subspaces of Floer complexes of Hamiltonians on  $M$  and on  $N$ , which agree on  $U$  through  $\Psi$ .

**Definition 4.3** Consider nondegenerate Hamiltonians  $f_M$  on  $M$  and  $f_N$  on  $N$  such that  $f_M$  and  $f_N \circ \Psi$  have the same 1-periodic orbits in  $U$ . For an element  $a \in C_U(f_M) \subset CF_*(f_M)$  that is a combination of orbits contained in  $U$ , we define its pushforward with respect to the embedding  $\Psi$  to be

$$\Psi_*a := \sum_{x \in a} a_x \cdot \Psi(x) \in C_{\Psi(U)}(f_N) \subset CF_*(f_N).$$

**Lemma 4.4** (setup) *There exist homotopies and time-independent almost complex structures  $h_M$  and  $J_M$  on  $M$ , and  $h_N$  and  $J_N$  on  $N$ , such that the following hold:*

- (i) *The pairs  $(h_M, J_M)$ ,  $(h_{M\pm}, J_M)$ ,  $(h_N, J_N)$  and  $(h_{N\pm}, J_N)$  are all Floer-regular and have barricades in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$  and in  $\Psi(U)$  around  $\Psi(U_\circ)$ , respectively, for some  $U_\circ \Subset U$  containing the support of  $F$ .*
- (ii)  *$h_{M-}$  and  $h_{N-}$  are small perturbations of  $F$  and  $\Psi_*F$ , respectively, and  $h_{M+}$  and  $h_{N+}$  are small time-independent Morse functions.*
- (iii) *On  $\Psi(U)$ , the Hamiltonians  $h_{N-}$  and  $h_{M-} \circ \Psi^{-1}$  agree on their periodic orbits up to second order and  $J_N = \Psi_* \circ J_M \circ \Psi_*^{-1}$  (abbreviate to  $J_N = \Psi_* J_M$ ).*
- (iv) *The differentials and continuation maps commute with the pushforward map  $\Psi_*$  when restricted to  $U_\circ$ :*

$$(21) \quad \Phi_{(h_N, J_N)} \circ \Psi_* \circ \pi_{U_\circ} = \Psi_* \circ \Phi_{(h_M, J_M)} \circ \pi_{U_\circ},$$

$$(22) \quad \partial_{(h_{N\pm}, J_N)} \circ \Psi_* \circ \pi_{U_\circ} = \Psi_* \circ \partial_{(h_{M\pm}, J_M)} \circ \pi_{U_\circ}.$$

We postpone the proof of [Lemma 4.4](#), and prove [Theorem 1](#) first.

**Proof of Theorem 1** We will prove that  $c_M(F; [\text{pt}]) = c_N(\Psi_*F; [\text{pt}])$ , and the claim for the fundamental class will follow from Poincaré duality for spectral invariants. Suppose that at least one of  $c_M(F; [\text{pt}])$  and  $c_N(\Psi_*F; [\text{pt}])$  is nonzero, otherwise there is nothing to prove. Without loss of generality, assume that  $c_M(F; [\text{pt}]) \neq 0$ ; then, by [Lemma 4.1](#),  $c_M(F; [\text{pt}]) < 0$ . We will show that  $c_M(F; [\text{pt}]) \geq c_N(\Psi_*F; [\text{pt}])$ . This will imply that  $c_N(\Psi_*F; [\text{pt}]) < 0$  and equality will follow by symmetry. Let  $(h_M, J_M)$  and  $(h_N, J_N)$  be pairs of homotopies and almost complex structures on  $M$  and  $N$ , respectively, that satisfy the assertions of [Lemma 4.4](#), and write  $f_M := h_{M-}$  and  $f_N := h_{N-}$ . By the continuity of spectral invariants, it is enough to prove the claim for  $f_M$  and  $f_N$ .

Since  $c_M(F; [\text{pt}]) < 0$  and  $F|_{U_\circ^c} = 0$ , by taking  $f_M$  to be close enough to  $F$  and  $F|_{U_\circ^c} = 0$ , we may assume that  $c_M(f_M; [\text{pt}]) < \min_{U_\circ^c} f_M$ . Recalling that  $f_M$  is a small Morse function on  $U_\circ^c$ , its 1-periodic orbits there are its critical points, and their actions are the critical values. As a consequence, a representative  $a \in CF_*(f_M)$  of  $[\text{pt}]$  of action level  $\lambda_{f_M}(a) = c_M(f_M; [\text{pt}])$  is a combination of orbits that are contained in  $U_\circ$ , namely  $a \in C_{U_\circ}(f_M)$ . Therefore, the pushforward  $\Psi_*a \in CF_*(f_N)$  is defined, and by (22),  $\Psi_*a$  is closed in  $CF_*(f_N)$ . To see that  $\Psi_*a$  represents the class of a point, we will use (21). Indeed, since  $a$  represents  $[\text{pt}]$  on  $M$ , and continuation maps induce

isomorphism on homologies,  $\Phi_{(h_M, J_M)}(a)$  is a representative of [pt] in  $CF_*(h_{M+})$ . Since  $h_{M+}$  is a small time-independent Morse function (and  $J_M$  is time-independent), its Floer complex and differential coincide with the Morse ones,

$$(CF_*(h_{M+}), \partial_{(h_{M+}, J_M)}) \cong (CM_{*+n}(h_{M+}), \partial_{(h_{M+}, g_{J_M})}^{\text{Morse}}).$$

As a consequence,  $\Phi_{(h_M, J_M)}(a)$  is a sum of an odd number of minima.<sup>11</sup> Using (21), we find that  $\Phi_{(h_N, J_N)}(\Psi_*a) = \Psi_*(\Phi_{(h_M, J_M)}a)$  is also a sum of an odd number of minima, and as such, represents the point class in  $CM_{*+n}(h_{N+}) \cong CF_*(h_{N+})$ . Since  $\Psi_*a$  is closed, we conclude that it represents [pt] in  $CF_*(f_N)$ . Together with the fact that, in  $\Psi(U)$ ,  $f_M \circ \Psi^{-1}$  and  $f_N$  agree on their 1-periodic orbits, this implies that

$$c_N(f_N; [\text{pt}]) \leq \lambda_{f_N}(\Psi_*a) = \lambda_{f_M}(a) = c_M(f_M; [\text{pt}]),$$

where the equality  $\lambda_{f_N}(\Psi_*a) = \lambda_{f_M}(a)$  follows from the fact that  $U$  is incompressible; see Remark 1.3 and Proposition A.35. □

**Proof of Lemma 4.4** Let  $H_M: M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a linear homotopy from  $F$  to zero, that is constant outside of  $[0, 1]$ , ie  $\partial_s H_M|_{s \notin [0,1]} = 0$ . Then  $H_M$  is supported in  $U$ , and its pushforward  $H_N := \Psi_*H_M$  is a linear homotopy from  $\Psi_*F$  to zero on  $N$ . Let  $J_M$  be a time-independent almost complex structure on  $M$  and let  $h_M^b$  be a homotopy with nondegenerate ends, that is constant outside of  $[0, 1]$  and approximates  $H_M$ , and is such that the pair  $(h_M^b, J_M)$  has a  $(r, \delta)$ -bump around  $\partial U$  for some  $r$  and  $\delta$ . Set  $U_\circ = \psi^{-r}U$ . Let  $J_N$  be a time-independent almost complex structure obtained as an extension of  $\Psi_*J_M$  from  $\Psi(U)$  to  $N$ .<sup>12</sup> Extending  $h_M^b \circ \Psi^{-1}$  to  $N$  by a homotopy of small Morse functions with critical values in  $(-\delta, \delta)$ , we obtain a pair  $(h_N^b, J_N)$  with a  $(r, \delta)$ -bump around  $\Psi(\partial U) = \partial\Psi(U)$ . Moreover,  $h_N^b$  is a homotopy with nondegenerate ends, it approximates  $H_N$ , and we can choose it to be constant for  $s \notin [0, 1]$ . Noticing that the ends of these homotopies have  $(r, \delta)$ -bumps as well, Proposition 3.7 guarantees that the pairs  $(h_M^b, J_M)$ ,  $(h_{M^\pm}^b, J_M)$ ,  $(h_N^b, J_N)$  and  $(h_{N^\pm}^b, J_N)$  all have barricades in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$  and in  $\Psi(U)$  around  $\Psi(U_\circ)$ , respectively.

Let us now perturb  $h_M^b$  to make all of the pairs defined on  $M$  regular. As in the proof of Theorem 5, we first perturb the ends  $h_{M^\pm}^b$  into  $h_{M^\pm}$ , without changing their periodic orbits, so that the pairs  $(h_{M^\pm}, J_M)$  are Floer-regular (as cited in Claim 9.1 below).

<sup>11</sup>See, for example, the proof of Proposition 4.5.1 in [3].

<sup>12</sup>The fact that  $\Psi_*J_M$  can be extended to an almost complex structure on  $N$  can be deduced from the path-connectivity of the set of almost complex structures on symplectic vector bundles (see eg [14, Proposition 2.63]), together with the fact that  $\partial U$  has a tubular neighborhood.

Then, perturb the homotopy  $h_M^b$  to obtain a homotopy  $h_M$  whose ends are the regular perturbations  $h_{M\pm}$  and which is constant for  $s \notin [0, 1]$ . Finally, [Proposition 9.2](#) below states that we can perturb the homotopy  $h_M$  on the set  $M \times S^1 \times [0, 1]$  to make the pair  $(h_M, J_M)$  Floer-regular. We stress that after the perturbations the regular homotopy  $h_M$  is constant for  $s \notin [0, 1]$  as well. [Proposition 9.21](#) guarantees that every small enough perturbation of  $h_M^b$  that is constant outside of  $[0, 1]$  and whose ends have the same periodic orbits as the ends of  $h_M^b$ , also has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ , when paired with  $J_M$ . Arguing similarly for the ends  $h_{M\pm}$  we conclude that the pairs  $(h_M, J_M)$  and  $(h_{M\pm}, J_M)$  all have barricades in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ .

We turn to construct the pairs on  $N$ . Let  $h'_N$  be an extension to  $N$  of the homotopy  $h_M \circ \Psi^{-1}$ , which is defined on  $\Psi(U)$ . Notice that by replacing  $h_M$  with a smaller perturbation of  $h_M^b$  if necessary,  $h'_N$  can be taken to be arbitrarily close to  $h_N^b$ . This way, we can use [Proposition 9.21](#) again to conclude that  $(h'_N, J_N)$  has a barricade in  $\Psi(U)$  around  $\Psi(U_\circ)$ . Finally, we repeat the arguments made above and perturb  $h'_N$  to make all of the pairs on  $N$  Floer-regular. We obtain a homotopy  $h_N$  that is constant for  $s \notin [0, 1]$ , approximates  $h_M \circ \Psi^{-1}$  on  $\Psi(U)$  and is such that the pairs  $(h_N, J_N)$  and  $(h_{N\pm}, J_N)$  are all Floer-regular and have barricades in  $\Psi(U)$  around  $\Psi(U_\circ)$ .

It remains to prove that, in  $U_\circ$ , the pushforward map commutes with the continuation maps and the differentials for the homotopies  $h_M, h_N$  and their ends, respectively. We will write the proof for the continuations maps; the proof for the differentials is analogous. We first show that the continuation maps of  $h_N$  and  $h'_N$  agree on  $\Psi(U_\circ)$ , and then prove that the commutation relation [\(21\)](#) holds for  $h_M$  and  $h'_N$ , which agree on  $U$  through  $\Psi$ . [Proposition 9.31](#) (for the differentials, [Proposition 9.25](#)) states that the restriction of the continuation map to  $C_{\Psi(U_\circ)}$  does not change under small perturbations, when the pairs have a barricade and satisfy a certain regularity assumption on  $\Psi(U)$ . This assumption holds for Floer-regular pairs, as well as for pairs that coincide on  $U$  with a Floer-regular pair. Therefore, recalling that  $h_N$  is a small perturbation of  $h'_N$ , and that the pair  $(h'_N, J_N)$  agrees on  $\Psi(U)$ , through a symplectomorphism, with the Floer-regular pair  $(h_M, J_M)$ , we may apply [Proposition 9.31](#) and conclude that  $\Phi_{(h_N, J_N)} \circ \pi_{\Psi(U_\circ)} = \Phi_{(h'_N, J_N)} \circ \pi_{\Psi(U_\circ)}$ . In order to prove  $\Phi_{(h'_N, J_N)} \circ \Psi_* \circ \pi_{U_\circ} = \Psi_* \circ \Phi_{(h_M, J_M)} \circ \pi_{U_\circ}$ , recall the definitions of  $\Psi_*$  and the continuation maps [\(11\)](#). We need to show that for every  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(h_{M\pm})$  such that  $x_- \subset U_\circ$ , it holds that  $\#_2 \mathcal{M}_{(h_M, J_M)}(x_-, x_+) = \#_2 \mathcal{M}_{(h'_N, J_N)}(\Psi(x_-), \Psi(x_+))$ . This essentially follows from the fact that both pairs  $(h_M, J_M)$  and  $(h'_N, J_N)$  have barricades, and that  $h_M = h'_N \circ \Psi$  and  $J_M = J_N \circ \Psi$  on  $U$ . Indeed, it follows from  $x_- \subset U_\circ$  that  $\Psi(x_-) \subset \Psi(U_\circ)$



and thus the barricades guarantee that all of the elements of  $\mathcal{M}_{(h_M, J_M)}(x_-, x_+)$  and  $\mathcal{M}_{(h'_N, J_N)}(\Psi(x_-), \Psi(x_+))$  are contained in  $U_\circ$  and  $\Psi(U_\circ)$ , respectively. The symplectic embedding  $\Psi$  induces a bijection between these two sets, and so it follows that the counts of their elements coincide.  $\square$

Having established [Theorem 1](#), we now explain how to derive [Corollaries 1.5–1.6](#). Let us start by recalling the definition of a symplectic capacity:

**Definition 4.5** (see eg [\[4; 11\]](#)) Given a class  $\mathcal{S}$  of symplectic manifolds, a symplectic capacity on  $\mathcal{S}$  is a map  $c: \mathcal{S} \rightarrow [0, \infty]$  that satisfies the following properties:

- **Monotonicity**  $c(U, \omega) \leq c(V, \Omega)$  if there exists a symplectic embedding  $(U, \omega) \hookrightarrow (V, \Omega)$ .
- **Conformality**  $c(U, \tau\omega) = |\tau| \cdot c(U, \omega)$  for all  $\tau \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ .
- **Nontriviality**  $c(B^{2n}(1), \omega_0) > 0$  and  $c(Z^{2n}(1), \omega_0) < \infty$ , where  $B^{2n}(1)$  is the unit ball in  $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$  and  $Z^{2n}(1) = B^2(1) \times \mathbb{R}^{2n-2}$  is the symplectic cylinder.

Recall the class  $\mathcal{S}$  of contractible compact symplectic manifolds with contact-type boundaries that can be embedded into symplectically aspherical manifolds, and consider the class  $\tilde{\mathcal{S}}$  of symplectic manifolds  $X$  exhaustible by elements from  $\mathcal{S}$ , namely such that there exist  $A_i \in \mathcal{S}$  such that  $A_1 \subset A_2 \subset \dots \subset X$  and  $X = \bigcup_i A_i$ . Let us use [Theorem 1](#) to show that Schwarz's relative capacities, which are defined for subsets of a given closed symplectically aspherical manifold, induce a capacity on the class  $\tilde{\mathcal{S}}$ .

**Proof of [Corollary 1.5](#)** Let  $A \in \mathcal{S}$  be a contractible symplectic manifold with a contact-type boundary that can be embedded into a symplectically aspherical manifold  $(M, \omega)$ . Abusing notation, we write  $A \subset M$ . We start by showing that such an  $A$  is an incompressible Liouville domain, and hence a CIB domain, in  $M$ . If  $\dim A = 2$ , then  $A$  is symplectomorphic to a disc of the same area (see [\[6\]](#) for example) and in particular is an incompressible Liouville domain. Suppose now that  $\dim A > 2$  and let us show that the Liouville form (and hence the Liouville vector field) extends to  $A$ . Denote by  $\lambda$  the Liouville form defined near the boundary of  $A$ . Since  $A$  is contractible,  $\omega$  is exact on  $A$ . Let  $\theta$  be a primitive of  $\omega$  on  $A$ . Then  $\theta - \lambda$  is a closed form on a collar neighborhood of  $\partial A$  on which  $\lambda$  is defined. Since  $\dim A > 2$ , its boundary has a vanishing first homology group.<sup>13</sup> As a consequence, the closed form  $\theta - \lambda$  defined

<sup>13</sup>The boundary of a  $2n$ -dimensional contractible manifold with boundary has the homology groups of the  $(2n-1)$ -dimensional sphere. This follows from the Lefschetz duality  $H^{2n-k}(M) \cong H_k(M, \partial M)$  together with the long exact sequence of a pair.

near  $\partial A$  is exact. Let  $f$  be a primitive,  $df = \theta - \lambda$ , and let  $\chi$  be a cutoff function supported in the collar neighborhood of  $\partial A$  that is equal to 1 on a smaller neighborhood of the boundary. Then  $\lambda' := \theta - d(\chi f)$  is a Liouville form which coincides with  $\lambda$  near  $\partial A$ . We conclude that  $A$  is a Liouville domain which is incompressible in  $M$ , and hence is a CIB domain.

Recall the definition of Schwarz’s relative capacity (2),

$$c_\gamma(A; M) := \sup\{c(F; [M]) - c(F; [\text{pt}]) : \text{supp } X_F \subset A \times S^1\}.$$

Consider a Hamiltonian  $F$  on  $M$  such that  $X_F$  is supported in  $A \times S^1$ . Since  $A$  is contractible, its boundary connected and therefore  $F$  is constant on  $\partial A$ , as well as on the complement,  $M \setminus A$ . Denoting  $C := F|_{M \setminus A}$ , the difference  $F - C$  is supported in  $A$ . Moreover, it follows from the spectrality and stability of spectral invariants that  $c_M(F - C; \alpha) = c_M(F; \alpha) - C$  for every homology class  $\alpha \in H_*(M)$ . In particular,  $c_M(F - C; [M]) - c_M(F - C; [\text{pt}]) = c_M(F; [M]) - c_M(F; [\text{pt}])$  and hence, by replacing  $F$  with  $F - C$ , we may assume that  $F$  is supported in  $A$ . Suppose that  $A$  can be embedded into another symplectically aspherical manifold  $(N, \Omega)$ . By Theorem 1, the spectral invariants of Hamiltonians supported in  $A$  on  $M$  and  $N$  coincide, and therefore the relative capacities of  $A$  with respect to  $M$  and  $N$  agree, and we can define

$$c_\gamma(A) := c_\gamma(A; M) = c_\gamma(A; N).$$

We may extend this definition to elements of the class  $\tilde{\mathcal{S}}$  by taking the supremum over all elements  $A \in \mathcal{S}$  in the exhaustion. Before proving that  $c_\gamma$  satisfies the axioms of a symplectic capacity, let us prove the second assertion of the corollary. Given an  $A \in \mathcal{S}$  that can be symplectically embedded into  $(\mathbb{R}^{2n}, \omega_0)$ , we need to show that  $c_\gamma(A; M) \leq 2e(A; \mathbb{R}^{2n})$ . Let  $Q = [-R, R]^{2n} \subset \mathbb{R}^{2n}$  be a large cube such that the embedding of  $A$  into  $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$  satisfies  $e(A; Q) = e(A; \mathbb{R}^{2n})$ . Then, embedding  $Q$  into a large torus  $N = \mathbb{R}^{2n}/(3R\mathbb{Z}^{2n}) \cong \mathbb{T}^{2n}$ , we conclude that  $e(A; N) = e(A; \mathbb{R}^{2n})$ . By the energy-capacity inequality, for every Hamiltonian  $F$  supported in the embedding of  $A$  into  $N$  and for every homology class  $\alpha$ , one has  $c(F; \alpha) \leq e(A; N) = e(A; \mathbb{R}^{2n})$ . Using Theorem 1 we conclude that for every symplectically aspherical  $M$  and an embedding of  $A$  into  $M$ ,  $c_\gamma(A; M) = c_\gamma(A) \leq 2e(A; \mathbb{R}^{2n})$ .

We now briefly explain why  $c_\gamma$  satisfies the axioms of a capacity. Nontriviality follows from the fact that Schwarz’s capacities are not smaller than the Hofer–Zehnder capacity, and are not greater than twice the displacement energy; see [18]. Monotonicity follows from the definition of  $c_\gamma(\cdot; M)$ , together with the fact that the image of every embedding

of a domain in  $\mathcal{S}$  into a symplectically aspherical manifold is a CIB domain. To prove the conformality property, suppose that  $(A, \Omega) \in \mathcal{S}$  is embedded into  $(M, \omega)$ , and then  $(A, \tau \cdot \Omega)$  is embedded into  $(M, \tau \cdot \omega)$ . In order to prove that

$$c_\gamma((A, \tau\Omega), (M, \tau\omega)) = |\tau| \cdot c_\gamma((A, \Omega), (M, \omega)),$$

we show that for every  $F$  such that  $\text{supp}(X_F) \subset A \times S^1$  and for every homology class  $\alpha \in H_*(M)$ , it holds that

$$(23) \quad c_{(M, \tau\omega)}(|\tau| \cdot F; \alpha) = |\tau| \cdot c_{(M, \omega)}(F; \alpha).$$

Starting from the case where  $\tau > 0$ , we notice that the action functional with respect to the form  $\tau\omega$  and the Hamiltonian  $\tau F$  is proportional to the action functional with respect to  $\omega$  and  $F$ . The Floer complexes of  $(\omega, J, F)$  and  $(\tau\omega, J, \tau F)$  coincide, while the action filtration is rescaled by  $\tau$ , and therefore (23) holds. It remains to deal with  $\tau = -1$ . In this case, the Floer complexes of  $(\omega, J, F)$  and  $(-\omega, -J, F)$  are isomorphic via the map  $t \mapsto -t$ , and the action filtration is the same. This implies that (23) holds for negative  $\tau$  as well. □

**Proof of Corollary 1.6** Let  $A \subset M$  be a contractible domain with a contact-type boundary that can be symplectically embedded in  $(\mathbb{R}^{2n}, \omega_0)$ . As in the proof of Corollary 1.5, let  $Q \subset \mathbb{R}^{2n}$  be a large enough cube such that the image of  $A$  in  $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$  is displaceable in  $Q$ . Embedding  $Q$  into a large torus  $N \cong \mathbb{T}^{2n}$ , we denote by  $\Psi: A \hookrightarrow N$  the composition of the embeddings. As  $\Psi(A)$  is displaceable in  $N$ , it follows from nonnegativity of  $c(\cdot; [M])$  (Lemma 4.1), Theorem 1 and the energy capacity inequality that for every Hamiltonian  $F: M \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  supported in  $A$ ,

$$0 \leq c_M(F; [M]) = c_N(\Psi_*F; [N]) \leq e(A; N) < \infty.$$

As a consequence, the partial symplectic quasistate  $\zeta$  associated to  $c$  vanishes on functions supported in  $A$ . The fact that the complement of  $A$  is superheavy follows from the following equivalent description of superheavy sets:

**Definition** [16, Definition 6.1.10] A closed subset  $X \subset M$  is superheavy if  $\zeta(F) = 0$  for every Hamiltonian  $F$  that vanishes on  $X$ .

The fact that  $A$  cannot contain a heavy set can be seen directly from the definition. Alternatively, this fact follows from the intersection property of heavy and superheavy sets, established by Entov and Polterovich in [7]: Every superheavy set intersects every heavy set. □

We conclude this section with two examples, showing that [Theorem 1](#) does not hold in a more general setting.

**Example 4.6** The conditions on the manifolds  $M$ ,  $N$  and the domain  $U$  in [Theorem 1](#) are necessary:

- The condition on  $M$  and  $N$  being symplectically aspherical in [Theorem 1](#) is necessary. A simple example is to embed the unit disk  $D \subset \mathbb{R}^2$  into a small sphere and into a large sphere. Namely, take  $M$  and  $N$  to be spheres of areas  $1.5\pi$  and  $2\pi$ , respectively. Then there exist Hamiltonians, supported in the embedding of  $D$  into  $M$ , with arbitrarily large spectral invariants with respect to the fundamental class. This follows from the fact that the embedding of  $D$  into  $M$  contains the equator, which is a heavy set; see [\[16, Chapter 6\]](#). A Hamiltonian  $F$  that attains large values on the equator in  $M$  has a large spectral invariant.

On the other hand, the spectral invariant of any Hamiltonian that is supported in the embedding of  $D$  into  $N$  is bounded by the displacement energy of this embedded disc in  $N$ , which is equal to  $\pi$ .

- The condition that  $\partial U$  be incompressible is also necessary. Consider the two embeddings of the annulus  $A := \text{int}(D \setminus \frac{1}{2}D)$  into a torus of large area, illustrated in [Figure 2](#). The image under the first embedding contains the meridian and therefore is heavy [\[7\]](#) (in this case the boundary is incompressible). The image under the second embedding is displaceable (and the boundary is not incompressible). As mentioned above, in the first case one can construct Hamiltonians with arbitrarily large spectral invariants (with respect to the fundamental class), and in the second case, the spectral invariant is bounded by the (finite) displacement energy. In particular, the assertion of [Theorem 1](#) cannot hold in this case.

## 5 Relation to certain open symplectic manifolds

In this section we discuss an extension of [Theorem 1](#) to CIB domains in certain open symplectic manifolds. We start by briefly reviewing Floer homology on such manifolds, following [\[9\]](#).<sup>14</sup> Let  $(W, \omega)$  be a  $2n$ -dimensional compact symplectic manifold with a contact-type boundary. Using the Liouville vector field  $Y$ , we can symplectically

<sup>14</sup>A lot of our sign choices are opposite to those of [\[9\]](#). Essentially, the complex defined in [\[9\]](#) for a Hamiltonian  $F$  coincides with the complex defined here for  $-F$ .

identify a neighborhood of the boundary in  $W$  with  $\partial W \times (\varepsilon, 0]$  endowed with the symplectic form  $d(e^r \lambda)$ , where  $\lambda = \iota_Y \omega$  and  $r$  is the coordinate on the interval. The completion of  $(W, \omega)$  is defined to be

$$\widehat{W} := W \cup_{\partial W} \partial W \times [0, \infty), \quad \widehat{\omega} := \begin{cases} \omega & \text{on } W, \\ d(e^r \lambda) & \text{on } \partial W \times (-\varepsilon, \infty). \end{cases}$$

Let  $J$  be an  $\widehat{\omega}$ -compatible almost complex structure on  $\widehat{W}$  that, on  $\partial W$ , maps  $Y$  to the Reeb vector field  $R$  and, on  $\partial W \times [0, \infty)$ , is time-independent and is invariant under  $r$ -translations. A time-dependent Hamiltonian  $F$  on  $\widehat{W}$  is called *admissible* if it coincides on  $\partial W \times [0, \infty)$  with  $\rho(e^r)$  for a function  $\rho: [0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  whose derivative on  $(0, \infty)$  is positive and smaller than the minimal period of a periodic Reeb orbit—note that in this case,  $F$  has no 1-periodic orbits in  $W \times (0, \infty)$ . For a generic admissible Hamiltonian, the Floer complex of the pair  $(F, J)$  on the open manifold  $(\widehat{W}, \widehat{\omega})$  is generated by the 1-periodic orbits of  $F$  in  $W$ , and the differential is defined by counting solutions of the Floer equation, as in the closed case; see Section 2. The above assumptions on  $F$  and  $J$  guarantee that finite-energy solutions are contained in  $W$ . This follows from a standard application of the max-principle (see for example [23, Lemma 1.8; 17, Lemma 2.1]), or from Lemma 3.5 above. The homology of this complex is independent of  $F$  and  $J$  and is isomorphic to the homology of  $W$ . Spectral invariants on open manifolds were defined in [9, Section 5] in complete analogy with the closed case.<sup>15</sup> These invariants extend by continuity to any Hamiltonian supported in  $W$ .

**Remark 5.1** It was suggested to us by Schlenk that Theorem 1 holds for the spectral invariant with respect to the point class on the above open manifolds as well. Namely, given a CIB domain  $U$  in  $W$  and a symplectic embedding  $\Psi: (U, \omega) \rightarrow (W', \omega')$  whose image is a CIB domain in  $W'$ , then for every Hamiltonian  $F$  supported in  $U$ ,

$$c_W(F; [\text{pt}]) = c_{W'}(\Psi_* F; [\text{pt}]),$$

where  $\Psi_* F: W' \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is the extension by zero of  $F \circ \Psi^{-1}$ .

### 5.1 The homology of the subcomplex $C_{U_\circ}(f)$

In what follows,  $(M, \omega)$  denotes a closed symplectic manifold, as always. Given a Hamiltonian  $F$  supported in  $U$ , let  $(f, J)$  be a Floer-regular pair on  $M$  with a barricade

<sup>15</sup>The definition in [9] is given for the point class, but generalizes as is to any  $\alpha \in H_*(W)$ .

in  $U$  around  $U_o$  for some  $U_o \in U$ . The block form (7) of the differential implies that the differential restricts to  $C_{U_o}(f) \subset CF(f)$ . In this section we study the homology of this subcomplex. We show that for a properly chosen pair  $(f, J)$ , the homology of  $(C_{U_o}(f), \partial|_{U_o})$  coincides with the homology of  $U$ , namely,

$$(24) \quad H_*(C_{U_o}(f), \partial|_{U_o}) \cong H_*(U).$$

To that end, consider a perturbation  $f^b$  of  $F$  such that  $(f^b, J)$  has a  $(r, \delta)$ -bump around  $\partial U$  (in the sense of Definition 3.6). In particular, we assume that  $J$  is cylindrical. Let  $f$  be a  $C^2$ -small perturbation of  $f^b$  such that the pair  $(f, J)$  is Floer-regular. As argued in the proof of Theorem 5, it follows from Propositions 3.7 and 9.21 that the pair  $(f, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_o := \psi^{-r}U$ . Taking  $f$  to be close enough to  $f^b$ , the restriction  $f|_{U_o}$  of  $f$  to  $U_o$  can be extended to an admissible Hamiltonian  $\hat{f} := \widehat{f|_{U_o}}$  on  $\hat{U}$  that has no additional 1-periodic orbits. Here  $(\hat{U}, \hat{\omega})$  is the open symplectic manifold obtained as the completion of  $U$ . As the 1-periodic orbits of  $\hat{f}$  in  $\hat{U}$  coincide with the 1-periodic orbits of  $f$  that are contained in  $U_o$ , the Floer complex of  $\hat{f}$  on the open manifold  $\hat{U}$  coincides with  $C_{U_o}(f)$ . Since both in  $M$  and in  $\hat{U}$  all finite-energy solutions of the Floer equation among orbits in  $U_o$  are contained in  $U_o$ , the differentials coincide. We conclude that the homology of  $(C_{U_o}(f), \partial|_{U_o})$  indeed coincides with  $H_*(U)$ .

## 5.2 Locality of spectral invariants with respect to other homology classes

In this section we show how Floer homology on open manifolds is useful in the study of Floer complexes of Hamiltonians supported in CIB domains in closed manifolds.<sup>16</sup> In particular, we explain how to extend Theorem 1 to homology classes in the image of the map induced by the inclusion  $\iota: U \hookrightarrow M$ .

**Remark 5.2** The map  $\iota_*: H_*(U) \rightarrow H_*(M)$  induced by the inclusion of  $U$  into  $M$  coincides (under standard isomorphisms) with the map induced by the inclusion of Floer complexes  $C_{U_o}(f) \rightarrow CF(f)$  when  $(f, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_o$ . This is clear for the case where  $f$  is a small Morse function, since its Floer complex and the  $U_o$ -subcomplex coincide with the Morse ones. To see this for a general Hamiltonian  $f$ , consider a homotopy  $h$  between  $f$  and a small Morse function  $h_+$  such that  $(h, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_o$ . Denoting by  $\Phi: CF(f) \rightarrow CF(h_+) \cong CM_*(h_+)$  the

<sup>16</sup>The results in this section can be achieved within the scope of Floer homology on closed manifolds, but the proof is slightly more complicated and less natural.

corresponding continuation map, it restricts to the subcomplexes generated by elements in  $U_\circ$ :

$$\Phi_{U_\circ} := \Phi|_{C_{U_\circ}(f)} : C_{U_\circ}(f) \rightarrow C_{U_\circ}(h_+).$$

Moreover, the solutions of the Floer equation counted by the map  $\Phi_{U_\circ}$  are all contained in  $U_\circ$  due to the barricade — these observations are an adaptation of (7) to continuation maps instead of differentials. In fact, the map  $\Phi_{U_\circ}$  coincides with the continuation map between the Floer and Morse complexes on the completion of  $U_\circ$ , with respect to a homotopy obtained as a constant (in the  $s$  parameter) extension of  $h|_{U_\circ}$  to the completion. Such maps are known to be isomorphisms; see [17, Section 2.9; 24, Theorem 1.4], for example. Since the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_{U_\circ}(f) & \longrightarrow & CF(f) \\ \Phi_{U_\circ} \downarrow & & \downarrow \Phi \\ C_{U_\circ}(h_+) & \longrightarrow & CF(h_+) \end{array}$$

commutes, the maps induced by inclusions of the Floer and Morse complexes coincide under the isomorphisms  $\Phi_{U_\circ}$  and  $\Phi$ .

**Claim 5.3** For every class  $\alpha \in \text{im}(\iota_*) \subset H_*(M)$  and a Hamiltonian  $F$  supported in  $U$ ,

$$(25) \quad c_M(F; \alpha) = \min_{\substack{\beta \in H_*(U) \\ \iota_*(\beta) = \alpha}} c_{\widehat{U}}(\widehat{F}; \beta),$$

where  $c_M$  and  $c_{\widehat{U}}$  are the spectral invariants in the manifolds  $(M, \omega)$  and  $(\widehat{U}, \widehat{\omega})$ , respectively, and  $\widehat{F}$  is the extension by zero of  $F|_U$  to  $\widehat{U}$ .

**Proof** The proof relies on the observations of Section 5.1: Let  $f$  be a perturbation of  $F$  and  $J$  an almost complex structure such that  $(f, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ . Assume in addition that the perturbation is chosen to be arbitrarily close to some  $f^b$  for which the pair  $(f^b, J)$  has a cylindrical bump around  $\partial U$ . As explained previously, the Floer complex of  $\widehat{f} := \widehat{f|_{U_\circ}}$  on  $(\widehat{U}, \widehat{\omega})$  coincides with the subcomplex  $C_{U_\circ}(f)$  of  $CF(f)$  in  $M$ . We will show that formula (25) holds for  $f$  and  $\widehat{f}$  up to  $2\delta$  for some  $\delta$  which can be made arbitrarily small by shrinking the size of the perturbations.

We start by noticing that given a class  $\beta \in \iota_*^{-1}(\alpha)$ , every representative  $b \in C_{U_\circ}(f)$  of  $\beta$  is a representative of  $\alpha$  in  $CF_*(f)$ . This immediately implies that

$$c_M(f; \alpha) \leq \min_{\beta \in \iota_*^{-1}(\alpha)} c_{U_\circ}(\widehat{f}; \beta).$$

To prove inequality in the other direction, let  $\beta \in \iota_*^{-1}(\alpha)$  be a class on which the minimum in the right-hand side of (25) is attained, and let  $a \in CF_*(f)$  and  $b \in C_{U_o}(f)$  be representatives of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  of minimal action levels. We need to show that  $\lambda_f(b) \leq \lambda_f(a) + 2\delta$ , where  $\lambda_f : CF_*(f) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is the maximal action of an orbit, as defined in Notation 2.1. Notice that if  $a \in C_{U_o}(f)$ , then it represents in  $C_{U_o}(f)$  a class in  $\iota_*^{-1}(a)$  and, by our choice of  $b$ ,  $\lambda_f(b) \leq \lambda_f(a)$ , which concludes the proof for this case. Therefore we suppose that  $a$  contains critical points in  $M \setminus U_o$ , which implies that  $\lambda_f(a) > -\delta$ . Assume for the sake of contradiction that  $\lambda_f(b) > \lambda_f(a) + 2\delta$ ; then  $\lambda_f(b) > \delta$ . Recalling that  $a$  and  $b$  are homologous in  $CF_*(f)$  (they both represent  $\alpha$ ), there exists  $c \in CF_*(f)$  such that  $\partial c = a - b$ . Consider the decomposition  $c = \pi_{U_o}c + \pi_{U_o^c}c$ . Then

$$b' := b + \partial\pi_{U_o}c = a - \partial\pi_{U_o^c}c \in C_{U_o}(f)$$

is homologous to  $b$  in  $C_{U_o}(f)$ . This follows from the fact that  $\partial \circ \pi_{U_o} = \partial|_{U_o}$ , since  $(f, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_o$ . Therefore,  $b'$  represents in  $C_{U_o}(f)$  a class in  $\iota_*^{-1}(\alpha)$ , and by our choice of  $b$ , it holds that  $\lambda_f(b) \leq \lambda_f(b')$ . On the other hand,

$$\lambda_f(b') = \lambda_f(a - \partial\pi_{U_o^c}c) \leq \max\{\lambda_f(a), \lambda_f(\partial\pi_{U_o^c}c)\} \leq \max\{\lambda_f(a), \delta\} < \lambda_f(b),$$

a contradiction. □

**Remark 5.4** When  $U$  is a disjoint union of  $\{U_i\}$  and  $\alpha = [\text{pt}] \in H_*(M)$ , equality (25) implies the min formula for the point class, which is equivalent, by Poincaré duality, to Theorem 45 in [12] (the max formula).

## 6 Spectral invariants of disjointly supported Hamiltonians

In this section we use barricades to prove Theorem 2, which states that a max inequality holds for spectral invariants of Hamiltonians supported in disjoint CIB domains, with respect to a general class  $\alpha \in H_*(M)$ , and that equality holds when  $\alpha = [M]$ . Suppose  $F$  and  $G$  are two Hamiltonians supported in disjoint CIB domains. In order to prove the max inequality (4) for a homology class  $\alpha \in H_*(M)$ , we construct a representative of  $\alpha$  in the Floer complex of (a perturbation of) the sum  $F + G$ , out of representatives from the Floer complexes of (perturbations of)  $F$  and  $G$ . The communication between the different Floer complexes is through continuation maps, corresponding to (perturbations of) linear homotopies. The barricades will be used to study the continuation maps, or, more accurately, their restrictions to the CIB domains. In particular, we will use the



observation that having a barricade for a disjoint union implies having a barricade for each component:

**Remark 6.1** Consider two disjoint domains  $U$  and  $V$  in  $M$ , and a pair  $(H, J)$  of a homotopy (or a Hamiltonian) and an almost complex structure, that has a barricade in  $U \cup V$  around  $U_\circ \cup V_\circ$  for some  $U_\circ \in U$  and  $V_\circ \in V$ . It follows from [Definition 1.7](#) of the barricade that the pair  $(H, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$  (and, similarly, in  $V$  around  $V_\circ$ ).

We start by arranging the setup required for the proof of [Theorem 2](#).

**Lemma 6.2** (setup) *Let  $F$  and  $G$  be Hamiltonians supported in disjoint CIB domains  $U$  and  $V$ , respectively. Then there exist an almost complex structure  $J$  and homotopies  $h_F$  and  $h_G$  such that the following hold:*

- (1) *The pairs  $(h_F, J)$ ,  $(h_{F\pm}, J)$ ,  $(h_G, J)$  and  $(h_{G\pm}, J)$  are all Floer-regular and have barricades in  $U \cup V$  around  $U_\circ \cup V_\circ$  for some  $U_\circ \in U$  and  $V_\circ \in V$  containing the supports of  $F$  and  $G$ , respectively.*
- (2) *The left ends  $h_{F-}$  and  $h_{G-}$  are small perturbations of  $F$  and  $G$ , respectively. The right ends coincide —  $h_{F+} = h_{G+}$  — and are a small perturbation of the sum  $F + G$ .*
- (3) *On  $U \times S^1$  (resp.  $V \times S^1$ ) the homotopy  $h_F$  (resp.  $h_G$ ) is a small perturbation of a constant homotopy, and its ends agree on their 1-periodic orbits up to second order. In particular,  $h_{F-}$  and  $h_{F+}$  (resp.  $h_{G-}$  and  $h_{G+}$ ) have the same 1-periodic orbits in  $U$  (resp.  $V$ ).*

**Proof** Let  $H_F$  and  $H_G$  be linear homotopies from  $F$  and  $G$ , respectively, to the sum  $F + G$ . As in the proof of [Lemma 4.4](#), we consider perturbations  $h_F^b$  and  $h_G^b$  of the linear homotopies that, when paired with  $J$ , have a cylindrical bump around  $\partial U \cup \partial V$ . We demand in addition that all ends are nondegenerate, that the right ends coincide,  $h_{F+}^b = h_{G+}^b$ , and that the homotopies are constant on  $U$  and  $V$ , respectively,  $h_F^b|_U \equiv h_{F-}^b|_U$  and  $h_G^b|_V \equiv h_{G-}^b|_V$ . By [Proposition 3.7](#), these homotopies and their ends, when paired with  $J$ , have barricades in  $U \cup V$  around  $U_\circ \cup V_\circ$ . It remains to perturb again to ensure regularity. As in the proof of [Theorem 5](#), we replace the ends with regular perturbations  $h_{F-}$ ,  $h_{G-}$  and  $h_{F+} = h_{G+}$ , without changing their periodic orbits (as cited in [Claim 9.1](#), for example), then perturb the homotopies to

glue to these regular perturbed Hamiltonians, and finally perturb the homotopies on the set  $M \times S^1 \times I$  for some fixed finite interval  $I$ , to obtain homotopies that are Floer-regular when paired with  $J$ . The last step is possible due to Proposition 9.2 below. Proposition 9.21 states that barricades survive under perturbations that do not change the periodic orbits of the ends and are constant (as homotopies) outside of some fixed finite interval.  $\square$

The following lemma is actually a part of the proof of Theorem 2 but, in our opinion, might be interesting on its own.

**Lemma 6.3** *Let  $\alpha \in H_*(M)$  and let  $F, G: M \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be Hamiltonians supported in disjoint CIB domains  $U$  and  $V$ , respectively. Assume in addition that  $c(F; \alpha) < 0$ . Then*

$$(26) \quad c(F + G; \alpha) \leq \min\{c(F; \alpha), c(G; \alpha)\}.$$

**Proof** Let us show that  $c(F + G; \alpha) \leq c(F; \alpha)$ . The result will follow by symmetry, since, if  $c(G; \alpha) < c(F; \alpha)$ , then it is in particular negative.

Let  $h_F$  and  $J$  be the homotopy and almost complex structure from the setup lemma, Lemma 6.2 (we will not use  $h_G$  in this proof), and denote the left end of the homotopy by  $f := h_{F-}$ . Then  $f$  approximates  $F$  and, since  $c(F; \alpha) < 0$  and  $F|_{U^c} = 0$ , we may assume that  $c(f; \alpha) < \min_{U^c} f$ . Outside of  $U_\circ$ ,  $f$  is a small Morse function and hence its 1-periodic orbits there are critical points, and their actions are the critical values. As a consequence, a representative  $a \in CF_*(f)$  of the class  $\alpha$  of action level  $\lambda_f(a) = c(f; \alpha)$  must be a combination of orbits that are contained in  $U_\circ$ , namely,  $a \in C_{U_\circ}(f)$ . As the continuation map  $\Phi_{(h_F, J)}: CF_*(f) \rightarrow CF_*(h_{F+})$  induces isomorphism on homologies, the image  $\Phi_{(h_F, J)}(a)$  of  $a$  represents the class  $\alpha$  in  $CF_*(h_{F+})$ . Recalling that, on  $U$ , the homotopy  $h_F$  is a small perturbation of a constant homotopy, it follows from Corollary 9.34 that the restriction of the continuation map  $\Phi_{(h_F, J)}$  to orbits contained in  $U_\circ$  is the identity map,

$$\Phi_{(h_F, J)} \circ \pi_{U_\circ} = \mathbb{1} \circ \pi_{U_\circ}.$$

Therefore,  $\Phi_{(h_F, J)}(a) = a$  is a representative of the class  $\alpha$  of action level

$$\lambda_{h_{F+}}(\Phi_{(h_F, J)}(a)) = \lambda_f(a) = c(f; \alpha).$$

We conclude that  $c(h_{F+}; \alpha) \leq c(f; \alpha)$ , as required.  $\square$

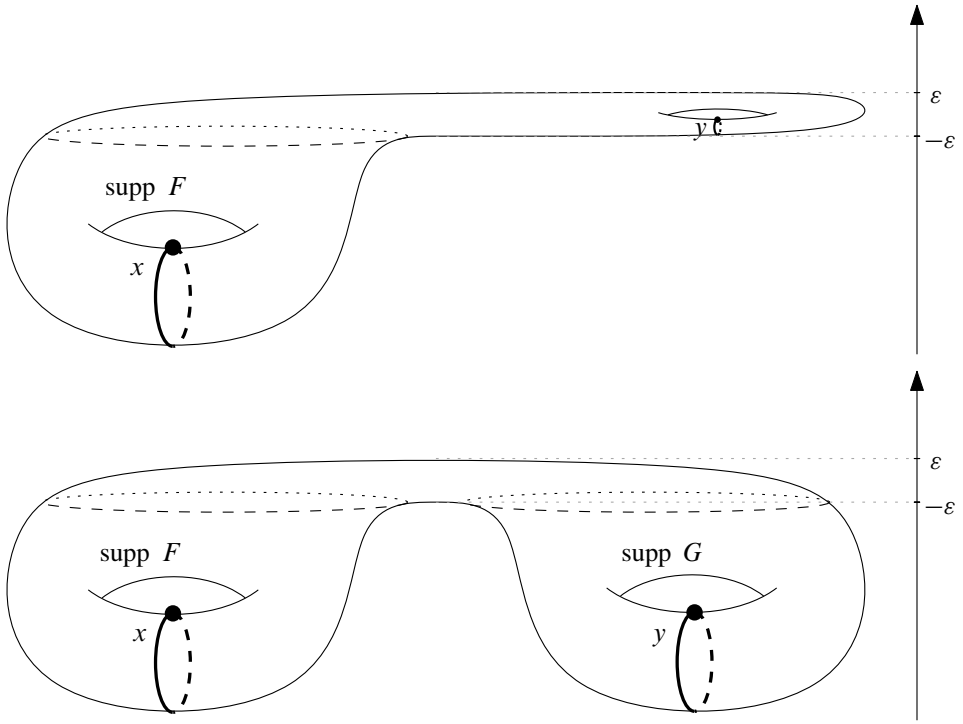


Figure 8: An illustration of nondegenerate perturbations of  $F$ , top, and  $F + G$ , bottom. A representative of the class  $\alpha + \beta$  appears at level  $\approx 0$  for  $F$ , and at a negative value for  $F + G$ .

The following example shows that a strict inequality can be attained in (26).

**Example 6.4** Let  $(M, \omega)$  be a genus-2 surface endowed with an area form, and let  $x, y: S^1 \rightarrow M$  be two disjoint noncontractible loops representing two different homology classes  $\alpha, \beta \in H_1(M; \mathbb{Z}_2)$ , respectively. Let  $F, G: M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be two small Morse functions with disjoint supports, which are such that  $F$  vanishes on  $y$  and takes a negative value on  $x$ , whereas  $G$  vanishes on  $x$  and is negative on  $y$ . See Figure 8 for an illustration. After perturbing  $F$ ,  $G$  and  $F + G$  into Morse functions, representatives of the sum  $\alpha + \beta$  first appear for  $F$  and  $G$  on a sublevel set of values approximately zero. However, this sum of classes appears for  $F + G$  in a sublevel set with negative value. We therefore conclude that the spectral invariants of both  $F$  and  $G$  with respect to the sum  $\alpha + \beta$  vanish. On the other hand, the spectral invariant of  $F + G$  is negative, and thus

$$c(F + G; \alpha + \beta) < 0 = \min\{c(F; \alpha + \beta), c(G; \alpha + \beta)\}.$$

The following inequality is a simple application of Lemmas 4.1 and 6.3, and will be used to prove that equality holds in (4) for the fundamental class.

**Lemma 6.5** *Let  $F, G: M \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be Hamiltonians supported in disjoint CIB domains. Then*

$$c(F + G; [M]) \geq \max\{c(F; [M]), c(G; [M])\}.$$

**Proof** By Lemma 4.1, the spectral invariants of  $F$ ,  $G$  and  $F + G$  with respect to  $[\text{pt}]$  are nonpositive, and thus, using the Poincaré duality property for spectral invariants, we conclude that  $c(F + G; [M])$ ,  $c(F; [M])$  and  $c(G; [M])$  are all nonnegative. If both  $c(F; [M])$  and  $c(G; [M])$  are equal to zero, the claim is trivial. Thus we assume, without loss of generality, that  $c(F; [M]) > 0$ . By Poincaré duality,

$$c(-F; [\text{pt}]) = -c(F; [M]) < 0$$

and we may apply Lemma 6.3 to  $-F$ ,  $-G$  and  $\alpha = [\text{pt}]$ :

$$\begin{aligned} c(F + G; [M]) &= -c(-F - G; [\text{pt}]) \\ &\geq -\min\{c(-F; [\text{pt}]), c(-G; [\text{pt}])\} \\ &= -\min\{-c(F; [M]), -c(G; [M])\} \\ &= \max\{c(F; [M]), c(G; [M])\}. \end{aligned} \quad \square$$

**Proof of Theorem 2** In what follows we prove that the spectral invariant of the sum  $F + G$  with respect to a homology class  $\alpha$  is not greater than the maximum. The equality for the fundamental class will follow from Lemma 6.5. Consider the almost complex structure  $J$ , and the homotopies,  $h_F$  and  $h_G$ , from the setup lemma, Lemma 6.2, and write

$$f := h_{F-} \approx F, \quad g := h_{G-} \approx G, \quad h_+ := h_{F+} = h_{G+} \approx F + G.$$

Set  $\lambda := \max\{c(f; \alpha), c(g; \alpha)\}$  and notice that, due to Lemma 6.3 and the continuity of spectral invariants, we may assume that  $\lambda \geq -\delta$  if  $\delta > 0$  is small enough. Let  $\tilde{a} \in CF_*(f)$ ,  $\tilde{b} \in CF_*(g)$  be representatives of  $\alpha$  of action levels  $\lambda_f(\tilde{a}), \lambda_g(\tilde{b}) \leq \lambda$ . Then  $a := \Phi_{(h_F, J)} \tilde{a}$  and  $b := \Phi_{(h_G, J)} \tilde{b}$  are both representatives of  $\alpha$  in  $CF_*(h_+)$ . Notice that  $a$  and  $b$  might be of action level higher than  $\lambda$ . We wish to construct out of  $a$  and  $b$  a representative of  $\alpha$  of action level approximately bounded by  $\lambda$ . Let  $p$  be a primitive of  $a - b$ , and set  $d := (\partial_{(h_+, J)} \pi_V - \pi_V \partial_{(h_+, J)}) p$ . We claim that

$$e := \pi_V c a + \pi_V b - d$$

is a representative of  $\alpha$  of the required action level. Indeed,

$$\begin{aligned} [\pi_V c a + \pi_V b - d] &= [\pi_V c a + \pi_V b - \partial_{(h_+, J)}(\pi_V p) + \pi_V(\partial_{(h_+, J)} p)] \\ &= [\pi_V c a + \pi_V b - \partial_{(h_+, J)}(\pi_V p) + \pi_V(a - b)] \\ &= [\pi_V c a + \pi_V b - \partial_{(h_+, J)}(\pi_V p) + \pi_V a - \pi_V b] \\ &= [\pi_V c a + \pi_V a - \partial_{(h_+, J)}(\pi_V p)] = [a] = \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

Let us now bound the action level of  $e$ . First, notice that outside of  $U_\circ \cup V_\circ$ ,  $h_+$  is a small Morse function (as it approximates a Hamiltonian that is supported in  $U_\circ \cup V_\circ$ ). Therefore, its 1-periodic orbits there are its critical points and their actions are the critical values, which we may assume to be bounded by  $\delta$ . It follows that the action level of the projection  $\pi_{U_\circ \cap V_\circ}(e)$  is bounded by  $\delta$ , and so it remains to bound the action levels of  $\pi_{U_\circ} e$  and  $\pi_{V_\circ} e$ . It follows from the fact that  $(h_+, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$  and in  $V$  around  $V_\circ$  (more specifically, from (7)), that

$$(27) \quad \pi_{U_\circ} \circ \partial_{(h_+, J)} \circ \pi_{U^c} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \pi_{V_\circ} \circ \partial_{(h_+, J)} \circ \pi_{V^c} = 0.$$

Using this observation, we bound the action levels of the projections of  $e$ :

- **Bounding  $\lambda_{h_+}(\pi_{U_\circ} e)$**  Notice that  $\pi_{U_\circ} d = 0$ . Indeed,

$$\pi_{U_\circ} d = \pi_{U_\circ} \circ (\partial_{(h_+, J)} \circ \pi_V - \pi_V \circ \partial_{(h_+, J)}) p = \pi_{U_\circ} \circ \partial_{(h_+, J)} \circ \pi_V p \stackrel{(27)}{=} 0.$$

As a consequence,  $\pi_{U_\circ} e = \pi_{U_\circ} a = \pi_{U_\circ} \Phi_{(h_F, J)} \tilde{a}$ . Since, on  $U$ , the homotopy  $h_F$  is a perturbation of the constant homotopy, we can apply Corollary 9.34 and conclude that  $\pi_{U_\circ} \circ \Phi_{(h_F, J)} = \pi_{U_\circ}$ . Overall we obtain

$$\lambda_{h_+}(\pi_{U_\circ} e) = \lambda_{h_+}(\pi_{U_\circ} \circ \Phi_{(h_F, J)} \tilde{a}) = \lambda_{h_+}(\pi_{U_\circ} \tilde{a}) = \lambda_f(\pi_{U_\circ} \tilde{a}) \leq \lambda_f(\tilde{a}) \leq \lambda,$$

where we used the fact that in  $U$ ,  $f = h_{F-}$  and  $h_+ = h_{F+}$  agree on their 1-periodic orbits, and hence the action of  $\pi_{U_\circ} \tilde{a}$  with respect to  $h_+$  coincides with the action with respect to  $f$ .

- **Bounding  $\lambda_{h_+}(\pi_{V_\circ} e)$**  Here  $\pi_{V_\circ} d = 0$  as well, but the computation is a little different:

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_{V_\circ} d &= \pi_{V_\circ} \circ (\partial_{(h_+, J)} \circ \pi_V - \pi_V \circ \partial_{(h_+, J)}) p \\ &= (\pi_{V_\circ} \circ \partial_{(h_+, J)} \circ \pi_V - \pi_{V_\circ} \circ \partial_{(h_+, J)}) p \\ &= (\pi_{V_\circ} \circ \partial_{(h_+, J)} - \pi_{V_\circ} \circ \partial_{(h_+, J)} \circ \pi_{V^c} - \pi_{V_\circ} \circ \partial_{(h_+, J)}) p \stackrel{(27)}{=} 0. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $\pi_{V_\circ} e = \pi_{V_\circ} b = \pi_{V_\circ} \Phi_{(h_G, J)} \tilde{b}$ , and since on  $V$ , the homotopy  $h_G$  is a perturbation of the constant homotopy, we apply Corollary 9.34 and conclude that

$\pi_{V_o} \circ \Phi_{(h_G, J)} = \pi_{V_o}$ . Overall,

$$\lambda_{h_+}(\pi_{V_o} e) = \lambda_{h_+}(\pi_{V_o} \circ \Phi_{(h_G, J)} \tilde{b}) = \lambda_{h_+}(\pi_{V_o} \tilde{b}) = \lambda_g(\pi_{V_o} \tilde{b}) \leq \lambda_g(\tilde{b}) \leq \lambda,$$

where we used the fact that on  $V$ ,  $g = h_{G-}$  and  $h_+ = h_{G+}$  agree on their 1-periodic orbits, and hence the action of  $\pi_{V_o} \tilde{a}$  with respect to  $h_+$  coincides with the action with respect to  $g$ .

We conclude that

$$\begin{aligned} c(h_+; \alpha) \leq \lambda_{h_+}(e) &\leq \max\{\lambda_{h_+}(\pi_{U_o} e), \lambda_{h_+}(\pi_{V_o} e), \lambda_{h_+}(\pi_{U_o^c \cap V_o^c} e)\} \\ &= \max\{\lambda, \delta\} \leq \lambda + 2\delta. \end{aligned} \quad \square$$

## 7 Boundary depth of disjointly supported Hamiltonians

In this section, we use barricades to compare the boundary depths of disjointly supported Hamiltonians and that of their sum. As in the previous section, the communication between Floer complexes of different Hamiltonians is through continuation maps corresponding to homotopies that have barricades. Since we replace the Hamiltonians and their sum by regular perturbations, we will use the continuity property of the boundary-depth:

**Theorem** [21, Theorem 1.1] *Given two Hamiltonians  $F$  and  $G$ ,*

$$|\beta(F) - \beta(G)| \leq \int_0^1 (\max_M(F - G) - \min_M(F - G)) dt.$$

As before, we use [Notation 2.1](#). Let us start with a lemma that will enable us to push certain boundary terms from one Floer complex to another.

**Lemma 7.1** *Let  $J$  be an almost complex structure and  $h$  a homotopy such that the pairs  $(h, J)$  and  $(h_{\pm}, J)$  are Floer-regular and have a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_o$ . Assume in addition that on  $U$ ,  $h$  is a small perturbation of a constant homotopy, and that its ends  $h_{\pm}$  agree up to second order on their 1-periodic orbits in  $U$ . Then every boundary term  $a \in \partial_{(h_+, J)} CF_*(h_+)$  that is a combination of orbits in  $U_o$ , namely  $a \in C_{U_o}(h_+)$ , is also a boundary term in  $CF_*(h_-)$ .*

**Proof** We start with the observation that, since  $h_-$  and  $h_+$  are close on  $U$  and agree on their periodic orbits there, the vector spaces  $C_U(h_-)$  and  $C_U(h_+)$  coincide. Therefore,

a boundary term  $a \in CF_*(h_+)$  that is a combination of orbits from  $U_\circ$  is also an element of  $C_{U_\circ}(h_-)$ . Let us show that  $a$  is a boundary term in the Floer complex of  $(h_-, J)$ . As the homotopy  $h$  is close to a constant homotopy on  $U$ , we may use [Corollary 9.34](#) and conclude that  $\Phi_{(h,J)} \circ \pi_{U_\circ} = \pi_{U_\circ}$ . Applying this equality to  $a$ , we obtain

$$\Phi_{(h,J)}a = \Phi_{(h,J)} \circ \pi_{U_\circ}a = \pi_{U_\circ}a = a;$$

namely,  $a \in CF_*(h_+)$  is the image of itself under the continuation map. As  $\Phi_{(h,J)}$  induces isomorphism on homologies, it is enough to show that  $a$  is closed in  $CF_*(h_-)$ , and it will then follow that it is a boundary term. To see that  $a$  is closed in  $CF_*(h_-)$ , notice that the presence of a barricade (in particular, [\(7\)](#)) implies  $\partial_{(h_-,J)}a \in C_{U_\circ}(h_-)$ ; namely,  $\partial_{(h_-,J)}a = \pi_{U_\circ}\partial_{(h_-,J)}a$ . Therefore,  $\partial_{(h_-,J)}a = \pi_{U_\circ}\partial_{(h_-,J)}a = \pi_{U_\circ}\Phi_{(h,J)}\partial_{(h_-,J)}a = \pi_{U_\circ}\partial_{(h_+,J)}\Phi_{(h,J)}a = \pi_{U_\circ}\partial_{(h_+,J)}a = 0$ . □

We are now ready to prove [Theorem 3](#).

**Proof of Theorem 3** In what follows we show that  $\beta(F + G) \geq \beta(F)$ . Inequality [\(5\)](#) follows by symmetry. Let  $H$  be a linear homotopy from  $F + G$  to  $F$ . Notice that, since  $F$  and  $F + G$  agree on  $U$ ,  $H$  is a constant homotopy there. By [Theorem 5](#), there exist a perturbation  $h$  of  $H$  and an almost complex structure  $J$  such that the pairs  $(h, J)$  and  $(h_\pm, J)$  are Floer-regular and have a barricade in  $U \cup V$  around  $U_\circ \cup V_\circ$  for  $U_\circ \Subset U$  and  $V_\circ \Subset V$  containing the supports of  $F$  and  $G$ , respectively. Since  $H$  is a constant homotopy on  $U$ , it follows from [Remark 3.8\(ii\)](#) that  $h$  can be chosen such that, in  $U$ , the  $h_\pm$  agree on their 1-periodic orbits up to second order. We stress that  $h_-$  approximates  $F + G$  and that  $f := h_+$  approximates  $F$ . Hence, fixing an arbitrarily small  $\delta > 0$ , we may assume (by taking  $h$  to be close enough to  $H$ ) that  $h_-|_{U_\circ^c \cap V_\circ^c}$  and  $f|_{U_\circ^c}$  are small Morse functions with values in  $(-\delta, \delta)$ . Due to the continuity of the boundary depth, it is enough to prove that  $\beta(f)$  is approximately bounded by  $\beta(h_-)$ .

Fix a boundary term  $a \in CF_*(f)$ , and let us show that there exists a primitive of  $a$  whose action level is bounded by  $\lambda_f(a) + \beta(h_-) + 4\delta$ , for  $\delta$  that was fixed above. We prove this claim in two steps:

**Step 1** Assume that  $a$  is a combination of orbits that are contained in  $U_\circ$ , namely  $a \in C_{U_\circ}(f)$ . Applying [Lemma 7.1](#) to  $(h, J)$ , we find that  $a \in CF_*(h_-)$  is also a boundary term. Therefore, there exists  $b \in CF_*(h_-)$  such that  $\partial_{(h_-,J)}b = a$  and  $\lambda_{h_-}(b) \leq \lambda_{h_-}(a) + \beta(h_-)$ . Let us split into two cases:

- $\lambda_{h_-}(b) < -\delta$  Since  $h_-$  is a small Morse function outside of  $U_\circ \cup V_\circ$ , its 1-periodic orbits there are its critical points, and their actions are the critical values, which are all

contained in the interval  $(-\delta, \delta)$ . As a consequence,  $b$  is necessarily a combination of orbits that are contained in  $U_o \cup V_o$ , namely,  $b \in C_{U_o \cup V_o}(h_-)$ . Writing  $b = \pi_{U_o}b + \pi_{V_o}b$ , the presence of the barricade (in particular, (7)) guarantees that

$$\partial_{(h_-, J)}\pi_{U_o}b \in C_{U_o}(h_-) \quad \text{and} \quad \partial_{(h_-, J)}\pi_{V_o}b \in C_{V_o}(h_-).$$

Recalling that  $\partial_{(h_-, J)}b = a \in C_{U_o}(h_-)$ , we conclude that  $\partial_{(h_-, J)}\pi_{V_o}b = 0$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_{(h_-, J)}\pi_{V_o}b &= \pi_{V_o}(\partial_{(h_-, J)}\pi_{V_o}b) \\ &= \pi_{V_o}(\partial_{(h_-, J)}b - \partial_{(h_-, J)}\pi_{U_o}b) \\ &= \pi_{V_o}(a - \pi_{U_o}\partial_{(h_-, J)}\pi_{U_o}b) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Replacing  $b$  by  $\pi_{U_o}b$ , we still have a primitive of  $a$  of no greater action level, as  $\lambda_{h_-}(b) = \max\{\lambda_{h_-}(\pi_{U_o}b), \lambda_{h_-}(\pi_{V_o}b)\}$ . Therefore, we may assume that  $b \in C_{U_o}(h_-)$ , and so it is also an element of  $C_{U_o}(f)$ . Recalling that  $h$  is a perturbation of a constant homotopy on  $U$ , Corollary 9.34 states that  $\Phi_{(h, J)} \circ \pi_{U_o} = \pi_{U_o}$ , and hence  $\Phi_{(h, J)}b = b$  and  $\Phi_{(h, J)}a = a$ . Thus,

$$\partial_{(f, J)}(b) = \partial_{(f, J)}(\Phi_{(h, J)}b) = \Phi_{(h, J)}(\partial_{(h_-, J)}b) = \Phi_{(h, J)}a = a,$$

ie  $b$  is a primitive of  $a$  in  $CF_*(f)$  with small enough action level:  $\lambda_f(b) = \lambda_{h_-}(b) \leq \lambda_f(a) + \beta(h_-)$ .

- $\lambda_{h_-}(b) \geq -\delta$  Then, writing  $b = \pi_Ub + \pi_{U^c}b$ , the presence of a barricade (in particular, (7)) implies that  $\Phi_{(h, J)}\pi_{U^c}b \in C_{U^c}(f)$  and hence  $\lambda_f(\Phi_{(h, J)}\pi_{U^c}b) \leq \delta$ . Turning to bound the action of the projection onto  $U$ , recall that  $h$  is a perturbation of a constant homotopy on  $U$ , and by Corollary 9.34,  $\pi_U \circ \Phi_{(h, J)} = \pi_U$ . Overall,

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda_f(\Phi_{(h, J)}b) &\leq \max\{\lambda_f(\Phi_{(h, J)}\pi_{U^c}b), \lambda_f(\Phi_{(h, J)}\pi_Ub)\} \\ &\leq \max\{\delta, \lambda_{h_-}(b)\} \\ &\leq \lambda_f(a) + \beta(h_-) + 2\delta. \end{aligned}$$

**Step 2** Let us prove the claim for general  $a$ . Note that if  $\lambda_f(a) < -\delta$  then  $a \in C_{U_o}(f)$  and the claim follows from the previous step. Therefore, we assume that  $\lambda_f(a) \geq -\delta$ . Let  $b$  be any primitive of  $a$  in  $CF_*(f)$ , namely,  $\partial_{(f, J)}b = a$ , and write  $b = \pi_{U_o}b + \pi_{U_o^c}b$ . Both  $\pi_{U_o^c}b$  and  $\partial_{(f, J)}\pi_{U_o^c}b$  have action levels bounded by  $\delta$ . Set  $a' := \partial_{(f, J)}\pi_{U_o}b$ . Then

$$\lambda_f(a') = \lambda_f(a - \partial_{(f, J)}\pi_{U_o^c}b) \leq \max\{\lambda_f(a), \lambda_f(\partial_{(f, J)}\pi_{U_o^c}b)\} \leq \lambda_f(a) + 2\delta.$$

Moreover, the presence of the barricade implies that  $a' \in C_{U_o}(f)$ . Therefore, we may apply the previous step to  $a'$  and obtain  $b' \in CF_*(f)$  such that  $\partial_{(f, J)}b' = a'$  and



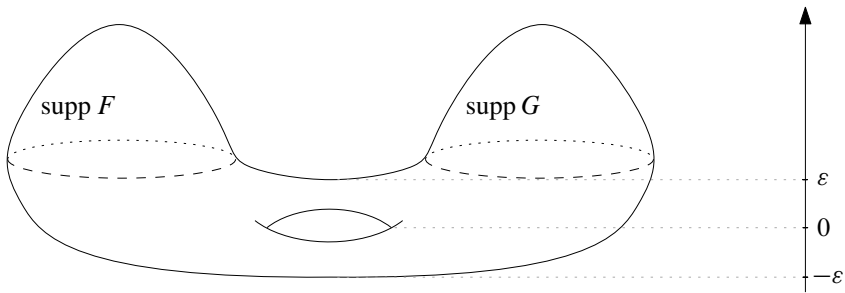


Figure 9: An illustration of a nondegenerate perturbation of the sum  $F + G$  from Example 7.2.

$\lambda_f(b') \leq \lambda_f(a') + \beta(h_-) + 2\delta \leq \lambda_f(a) + \beta(h_-) + 4\delta$ . To conclude the proof, notice that  $b' + \pi_{U^c} b$  is a primitive of  $a$  and

$$\lambda_f(b' + \pi_{U^c} b) \leq \max\{\lambda_f(b'), \lambda_f(\pi_{U^c} b)\} \leq \lambda_f(a) + \beta(h_-) + 4\delta. \quad \square$$

The following example shows that equality does not hold in (5).

**Example 7.2** Let  $M = \mathbb{T}^2$  be the two-dimensional torus equipped with an area form and take  $F$  and  $G$  be disjointly supported  $C^2$ -small nonnegative bumps; see Figure 9. Approximating  $F$ ,  $G$  and  $F + G$  by small Morse functions, their Floer complexes and differentials are equal to the Morse complexes and differentials. Hence, the Floer differentials of both  $F$  and  $G$  vanish and in particular,  $\beta(F) = 0 = \beta(G)$ . On the other hand,  $\beta(F + G) = \min\{\max F, \max G\}$ .

## 8 Min inequality for the AHS action selector

In this section, we use barricades to prove a “min inequality” for the action selector defined by Abbondandolo, Haug and Schlenk in [1], on symplectically aspherical manifolds. We start by reviewing the construction of this action selector, which we denote by  $c_{\text{AHS}}$ , and state a few of its properties.

Let  $H : M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a homotopy of Hamiltonians and let  $J : S^1 \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_\omega$  be a homotopy of time-dependent almost complex structures (that are compatible with  $\omega$ ). Assume that  $\partial_s H$  and  $\partial_s J$  have compact support and denote by  $H_\pm$  and  $J_\pm$  the ends of the homotopies. As before, we denote by  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}$  the set of all finite-energy solutions of the Floer equation (FE) with respect to  $(H, J)$ . On this space, define the functional

$a_{H_-} : \mathcal{M}_{(H,J)} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by  $a_{H_-}(u) := \lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} \mathcal{A}_{H_-}(u(s, \cdot))$ . The existence of this limit follows from the fact that the homotopies  $H$  and  $J$  are constant outside of a compact set, and hence, when  $s$  approaches  $-\infty$ , the function  $s \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{H_-}(u(s, \cdot))$  is nonincreasing and bounded; see for example [1, page 8]. Given a Hamiltonian  $F : M \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , denote by  $\mathcal{D}(F) := \{(H, J) \mid H_- = F\}$  the set of all pairs of homotopies that are constant outside of some compact set, and such that  $F$  is the left end of  $H$ .

**Definition 8.1** [1, Definition 3.1] Let  $F : M \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be any Hamiltonian and let  $(H, J) \in \mathcal{D}(F)$ . Set

$$(28) \quad A(H, J) := \min_{u \in \mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}} a_F(u) \quad \text{and} \quad c_{\text{AHS}}(F) := \sup_{(H,J) \in \mathcal{D}(F)} A(H, J).$$

In [1], Abbondandolo, Haug and Schlenk proved that the functional  $c_{\text{AHS}}$  is continuous and monotone, and that it takes values in the action spectrum, namely  $c_{\text{AHS}}(F) \in \text{spec}(F)$ . Let us state the result establishing the continuity of  $c_{\text{AHS}}$ :

**Claim 8.2** [1, Proposition 3.4] For all  $F, G \in C^\infty(M \times S^1)$ , we have

$$\int_{S^1} \min_{x \in M} (F(x, t) - G(x, t)) dt \leq c_{\text{AHS}}(F) - c_{\text{AHS}}(G) \leq \int_{S^1} \max_{x \in M} (F(x, t) - G(x, t)) dt.$$

In addition, they proved that the action selector takes nonpositive values on Hamiltonians supported in incompressible Liouville domains.

**Claim 8.3** [1, Proposition 5.4] If  $F$  has support in an incompressible Liouville domain, then  $c_{\text{AHS}}(F) \leq 0$ . In particular,  $c_{\text{AHS}}(F) = 0$  for all nonnegative Hamiltonians which are supported in an incompressible Liouville domain.

Using these claims, together with the barricades construction and ideas from the proof of Proposition 3.3 from [1], one can prove that a min inequality holds for  $c_{\text{AHS}}$ .

**Proof of Theorem 4** Let  $F$  and  $G$  be Hamiltonians supported in the interiors of disjoint incompressible Liouville domains, which we denote by  $U$  and  $V$ , respectively. Fixing an arbitrarily small  $\delta > 0$ , we will prove that  $c_{\text{AHS}}(F + G) \leq c_{\text{AHS}}(F) + 3\delta$ . The claim for  $G$  will follow by symmetry. We remark that by Claim 8.3,  $c_{\text{AHS}}(F + G) \leq 0$ , and hence the result is immediate if  $c_{\text{AHS}}(F) \geq -3\delta$ . Therefore, we assume that  $c_{\text{AHS}}(F) < -3\delta$ . We break the proof into several steps.

**Step 1** Our first step is to perturb  $F$  and  $F + G$  (as well as a homotopy between them) to create barricades. Let  $H$  be a linear homotopy from  $F$  to  $F + G$  that is constant outside of  $[0, 1]$ , that is,  $\partial_s H|_{s \notin [0,1]} = 0$ . Then  $H$  is supported in  $U \cup V$ , which, as the union of the interiors of incompressible Liouville domains, is also a CIB domain. Applying [Theorem 5](#) to the homotopy  $H$  and the domain  $U \cup V$ , we conclude that there exists a perturbation  $h$  of  $H$ , an almost complex structure  $J^b$  and subsets  $U_\circ \Subset U$  and  $V_\circ \Subset V$  containing the supports of  $F$  and  $G$ , respectively, such that the pairs  $(h, J^b)$  and  $(h_\pm, J^b)$  are Floer-regular and have a barricade in  $U \cup V$  around  $U_\circ \cup V_\circ$ . In particular, the ends of  $h$  are nondegenerate,  $f := h_-$  approximates  $F$  and  $h_+$  approximates  $F + G$ . By taking  $h$  to be close enough to  $H$ , we can assume that, outside of  $U_\circ$ ,  $f$  is a small Morse function with values in  $(-\delta, \delta)$ . Moreover, by [Remark 3.8\(iii\)](#), we can choose the perturbation  $h$  such that the homotopy  $h$  is constant outside of  $[0, 1]$ , namely,  $\partial_s h|_{s \notin [0,1]} = 0$ . Finally, taking these perturbations to be small enough, it follows from [Claim 8.2](#) that  $c_{\text{AHS}}(f) < -2\delta$ , and it is sufficient to prove that  $c_{\text{AHS}}(h_+) \leq c_{\text{AHS}}(f) + \delta$ .

**Step 2** Recalling the definition of the action selector  $c_{\text{AHS}}$ , we need to show that for every  $(K, J) \in \mathcal{D}(h_+)$ , it holds that  $A(K, J) \leq c_{\text{AHS}}(f) + \delta$ . Therefore, our second step is to construct pairs in  $\mathcal{D}(f)$  out of a given pair in  $\mathcal{D}(h_+)$ . Fix  $(K, J) \in \mathcal{D}(h_+)$  and assume, without loss of generality, that  $K$  and  $J$  stabilize for  $s \leq 0$ , namely,  $K(x, t, s) = h_+(x, t)$  and  $J(s) = J_-$  for  $s \leq 0$ . We construct a sequence of pairs in  $\mathcal{D}(f)$  by concatenating the homotopies  $(K, J)$  with shifts of the homotopy  $h$  and a homotopy  $\tilde{J} = \{\tilde{J}^s\}_{s \in \mathbb{R}}$  of almost complex structures from  $J^b$  to  $J_-$  which is constant outside of  $[0, 1]$ , namely,  $\partial_s \tilde{J}|_{s \notin [0,1]} = 0$ . More precisely, for  $s \in \mathbb{R}$ , denote by  $\tau_s$  the shift by  $s$ , namely,  $\tau_s h(\cdot, \cdot, \cdot) = h(\cdot, \cdot, \cdot + s)$  and  $\tau_s \tilde{J}(\cdot, \cdot) = \tilde{J}(\cdot, \cdot + s)$ , and consider the sequences

$$(29) \quad K_n := \begin{cases} K, & s \geq 0, \\ h_+, & s \in [-2n + 1, 0], \\ \tau_{2n} h, & s \in [-2n, -2n + 1], \\ f, & s \leq -2n, \end{cases} \quad \text{and} \quad J_n := \begin{cases} J, & s \geq 0, \\ J_-, & s \in [-n + 1, 0], \\ \tau_n \tilde{J}, & s \in [-n, -n + 1], \\ J^b, & s \leq -n. \end{cases}$$

See [Figure 10](#) for an illustration. Noticing that  $(K_n, J_n) \in \mathcal{D}(f)$  for all  $n$ , we wish to show that there exists an  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  for which  $A(K, J) \leq A(K_n, J_n) + \delta$ .

**Step 3** In this step we choose, for each  $n$ , a solution minimizing  $a_f$ , and extract a subsequence that *partially converges to a broken trajectory*. Namely, there exists a broken trajectory  $\bar{v} = (v_1, \dots, v_N)$  whose pieces  $v_i$  are solutions of [\(FE\)](#) with

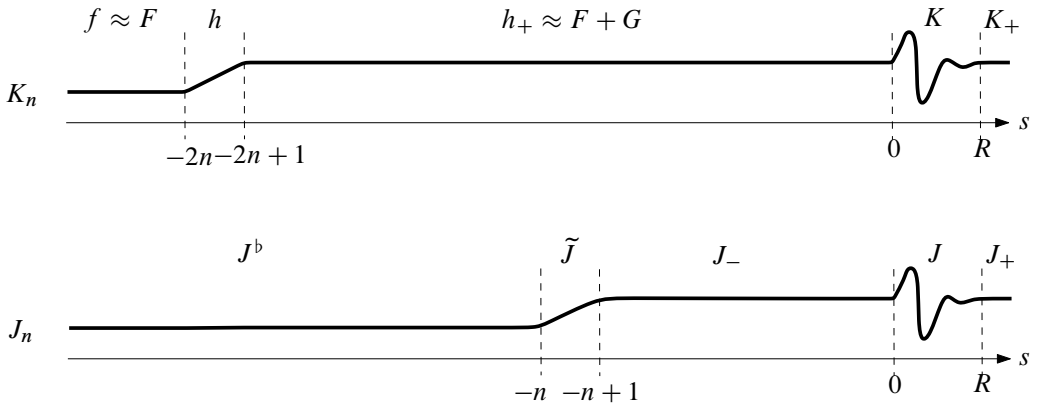


Figure 10: An illustration of the pair of homotopies  $(K_n, J_n) \in \mathcal{D}(f)$  constructed out of a given pair  $(K, J) \in \mathcal{D}(h_+)$ .

respect to the homotopies concatenated in  $(K_n, J_n)$ , and are obtained as limits of nonpositive shifts of elements from  $\{u_n\}$ . In particular, for each  $i < N$ , the solution  $v_i$  converges to periodic orbits at the ends that match the limits of the adjacent pieces, ie  $\lim_{s \rightarrow +\infty} v_i(s, t) = \lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} v_{i+1}(s, t)$ . Moreover, the left end of the first piece,  $\lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} v_1(s, t)$ , coincides with the left end of each element from the subsequence. We stress that unlike the standard convergence to a broken trajectory, in our case, the right end of the last piece in  $\bar{v}$  (as well as the right ends of the solutions  $u_n$ ) does not necessarily converge. The notion of partial convergence to a broken trajectory is defined formally in [Proposition 9.17](#) below.

Let  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}_{(K_n, J_n)}$  be a minimizer of the functional  $a_f$ , namely

$$a_f(u_n) = \min_{u \in \mathcal{M}_{(K_n, J_n)}} a_f(u) = A(K_n, J_n).$$

Since the supports of the homotopies  $(H_n, J_n)$  are not uniformly bounded and the ends are not all nondegenerate, the sequence of solutions  $\{u_n\}_n$  does not necessarily converge to a broken trajectory. However, noticing that for  $s \leq 0$ ,  $(H_n, J_n)$  are concatenations of homotopies with nondegenerate ends, one can prove a (weaker) convergence statement, as we do in [Section 9.2.2](#). In this case, [Proposition 9.17](#) guarantees that there exists a subsequence of  $\{u_n\}$ , which we still denote by  $\{u_n\}$ , partially converging to a broken trajectory

$$\bar{v} = (\{v^{(f, J^b), \ell}\}_{\ell=1}^{L_1}, w^{(h, J^b)}, \{v^{(h_+, J^b), \ell}\}_{\ell=1}^{L_2}, w^{(h_+, \tilde{J})}, \{v^{(h_+, J_-), \ell}\}_{\ell=1}^{L_3}, w^{(K, J)}),$$

where the  $v^{(\cdot, \cdot), \ell} \in \mathcal{M}_{(\cdot, \cdot)}$  denote solutions of  $s$ -independent Floer equations, and the  $w^{(\cdot, \cdot)} \in \mathcal{M}_{(\cdot, \cdot)}$  denote solutions of  $s$ -dependent Floer equations. Moreover, the

subsequence  $\{u_n\}$  is chosen such that for each  $n$ ,  $\lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} u_n(s, \cdot) = x^{1,0}(\cdot)$ , where  $x^{1,0} := \lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} v^{(f, J^b), 1}(s, \cdot) \in \mathcal{P}(f)$ .

**Step 4** We now use the barricades in order to show that the first few pieces of the broken trajectory  $\bar{v}$  are contained in  $U_\circ$ . It follows from the arguments made above that

$$\mathcal{A}_f(x^{1,0}) = a_f(u_n) = A(K_n, J_n) \leq c_{\text{AHS}}(f) < -2\delta,$$

which implies, by our assumptions on  $f$ , that  $x^{1,0} \subset U_\circ$ . We claim that, since  $(f, J^b)$  and  $(h, J^b)$  have barricades in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ , the trajectories  $\{v^{(f, J^b), \ell}\}_{\ell=1}^{L_1}$  and  $w^{(h, J^b)}$  are contained in  $U_\circ$ . Indeed,  $\lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} v^{(f, J^b), 1}(s, \cdot) = x^{1,0} \subset U_\circ$  implies that  $v^{(f, J^b), 1} \subset U_\circ$  and, in particular, the image of  $x^{1,1}(\cdot) := \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} v^{(f, J^b), 1}(s, \cdot)$  is contained in  $U_0$ . Since  $x^{1,1}$  is the left end of  $v^{(f, J^b), 2}$ , we can repeat this argument and conclude that  $v^{(f, J^b), 2}$  is contained in  $U_\circ$ . Continuing by induction, we find that  $\{v^{(f, J^b), \ell}\}_\ell$  are all contained in  $U_\circ$  and, in particular,

$$x^{1, L_1} := \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} v^{(f, J^b), L_1}(s, \cdot) = \lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} w^{(h, J^b)}(s, \cdot) \subset U_\circ.$$

Now, since  $(h, J^b)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ , we conclude that  $w^{(h, J^b)} \subset U_\circ$  as well.

**Step 5** Let us now show that  $a_{h_+}(w^{(K, J)}) \leq \mathcal{A}_f(x^{1,0}) + \delta = a_f(u_n) + \delta$ . To that end, we bound the action growth along the broken trajectory  $\bar{v}$ :

- (i) Along  $v^{(\cdot, \cdot), \ell}$ : these are solutions of the  $s$ -independent Floer equations and, by the energy identity (8), the action is clearly nonincreasing.
- (ii) Along  $w^{(h, J^b)}$ : this trajectory is contained in  $U_\circ$ , where  $h$  approximates a constant homotopy, as  $F|_U = F + G|_U$ . Taking  $h$  to be close enough to  $H$ , we may assume that the derivative  $\partial_s h|_{U_\circ}$  is bounded by  $\delta$ . Denoting by  $x^{1, L_1} \in \mathcal{P}(f)$  and  $x^{2,0} \in \mathcal{P}(h_+)$  the orbits to which  $w^{(h, J^b)}$  converges at the ends, it follows from the energy identity (10) that

$$(30) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{A}_{h_+}(x^{2,0}) - \mathcal{A}_f(x^{1, L_1}) &\leq \left| \int_{\mathbb{R} \times S^1} (\partial_s h) \circ w^{(h, J^b)} ds dt \right| \\ &\leq \int_{[0,1] \times S^1} \max_{U_\circ} |\partial_s h| ds dt \leq \delta. \end{aligned}$$

- (iii) Along  $w^{(h_+, \tilde{J})}$ : it follows from the energy identity (10) that the action is non-increasing, since  $\partial_s h_+ = 0$ .

Overall, we conclude that

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_{h_+}(w^{(K,J)}) &= \mathcal{A}_{h_+}(x^{3,L_3}) \leq \dots \leq \mathcal{A}_{h_+}(x^{2,0}) \\
 &\stackrel{(30)}{\leq} \mathcal{A}_f(x^{1,L_1}) + \delta \leq \dots \leq \mathcal{A}_f(x^{1,0}) + \delta = a_f(u_n) + \delta.
 \end{aligned}$$

Since  $u_n$  were chosen to be minimizers,  $a_f(u_n) = A(K_n, J_n) \leq c_{\text{AHS}}(f)$ . On the other hand, the fact that  $w^{(K,J)} \in \mathcal{M}_{(K,J)}$  implies that  $a_{h_+}(w^{(K,J)}) \geq \min_{\mathcal{M}(K,J)}(a_{h_+}) = A(K, J)$ . We thus have proved that for any  $(K, J) \in \mathcal{D}(h_+)$ ,  $A(K, J) \leq c_{\text{AHS}}(f) + \delta$ , which yields that  $c_{\text{AHS}}(h_+) \leq c_{\text{AHS}}(f) + \delta$ , as required.  $\square$

## 9 The required transversality and compactness results

### 9.1 Perturbing homotopies and Hamiltonians to achieve regularity

Let  $(M, \omega)$  be a closed symplectically aspherical manifold. Given a nondegenerate Hamiltonian  $H$  and an almost complex structure  $J$ , we say that a pair  $(H, J)$  is *Floer-regular* if for every pair of 1-periodic orbits  $x_{\pm}$  of  $H_{\pm}$  and for every  $u \in \mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$ , the differential  $(d\mathcal{F})_u: W^{1,p}(u^*TM) \rightarrow L^p(u^*TM)$  of the Floer map (see [Notation 9.9](#) below) is surjective. In this case, the space of solutions  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  is a smooth manifold of dimension  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+)$ . It is well known that for any nondegenerate Hamiltonian  $H$  and an almost complex structure  $J$ , one can perturb  $H$ , without changing its periodic orbits, in order to make the pair  $(H, J)$  Floer-regular. Let us cite a formal statement of this fact.

**Claim 9.1** [[8](#), Theorem 5.1] *Let  $H$  be a nondegenerate Hamiltonian and let  $J$  be an almost complex structure on  $M$ , and let  $C_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(H)$  be the space of perturbations which vanish on  $\mathcal{P}(H)$  up to second order.<sup>17</sup> Then there exist a neighborhood of zero in  $C_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(H)$ , and a residual set  $\mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}}$  in this neighborhood, such that for every  $h \in \mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}}$ , the pair  $(H + h, J)$  is Floer-regular.*

When  $H$  is a homotopy whose ends,  $H_{\pm}$ , are Floer-regular with respect to  $J$ , one can perturb  $H$  on a compact set to guarantee that the pair  $(H, J)$  is Floer-regular. For the purposes of this paper, we need to control the size of the support of the perturbation. In this section we prove that one can take the support of the perturbation to be any closed interval with nonempty interior. Before making a formal claim, let us fix

<sup>17</sup>This space is endowed with Floer’s  $\varepsilon$ -norm, which is defined below.

some notation. Throughout this section, we consider homotopies of Hamiltonians,  $H: M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , that are constant with respect to the  $\mathbb{R}$ -coordinate,  $s$ , outside of a compact set, namely  $\text{supp}(\partial_s H) \subset M \times S^1 \times [-R, R]$  for some  $R > 0$ . We assume that the ends  $H_{\pm}(\cdot, \cdot) := \lim_{s \rightarrow \pm\infty} H(\cdot, \cdot, s)$  are Floer-regular with respect to a fixed almost complex structure  $J$ . For a closed finite interval  $I \subset \mathbb{R}$  with nonempty interior, we consider the space  $\mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(I)$  of perturbations with support in  $M \times S^1 \times I$ , whose definition is given in [Section 9.1.1](#) below. Our main goal for this section is to prove the following proposition.

**Proposition 9.2** *Let  $H$  be a homotopy such that  $(H_{\pm}, J)$  are Floer-regular, where  $J$  is an almost complex structure on  $M$ , and let  $I \subset \mathbb{R}$  be a closed, finite interval with a nonempty interior. Then there exists a residual subset  $\mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}} \subset \mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(I)$  such that for every  $h \in \mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}}$ , the pair  $(H + h, J)$  is Floer-regular.*

The proof of this proposition is postponed to [Section 9.1.2](#). We start by describing the space of perturbations and its relevant properties.

**9.1.1 The Banach space  $\mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(I)$**  In this section we define the perturbation space  $\mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(I)$  and prove useful properties.

**Definition 9.3** Let  $\varepsilon = \{\varepsilon_n\}$  be a sequence of positive numbers.

- For  $h \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R})$ , Floer's  $\varepsilon$ -norm is defined to be

$$\|h\|_{\varepsilon} := \sum_{k \geq 0} \varepsilon_k \sup_{M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R}} |d^k h|.$$

See [\[3, page 230\]](#) for details.

- For a closed and finite interval  $I \subset \mathbb{R}$  with a nonempty interior, let  $\mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(I)$  be the space of functions  $h \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R})$ , supported in  $M \times S^1 \times I$ , whose  $\varepsilon$ -norm is finite, namely  $\|h\|_{\varepsilon} < \infty$ . Then  $\mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(I)$  is a Banach space; see [\[20, Theorem B.2\]](#). In what follows we identify between the tangent space  $T_h \mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(I)$  at a point  $h$ , and the space  $\mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(I)$  itself.

The following claims guarantee that the properties that are required of a space of perturbations hold for  $\mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(I)$ .

**Claim 9.4** *There exists a sequence  $\varepsilon$  for which  $\mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(I)$  is dense in  $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}(I)$ .*

**Claim 9.5** *The Banach space  $\mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(I)$  is separable.*

In order to prove these claims we first state and prove two lemmas. We use notation and ideas from [3, Section 8.3; 20, Appendix B].

**Lemma 9.6** *Let  $E$  be a finite-dimensional vector bundle over  $M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R}$ . Then the space  $\mathcal{C}_I^0(E)$  of continuous sections of  $E$  that are supported in  $M \times S^1 \times I$  is second-countable with respect to the uniform norm.*

**Proof** Embedding  $M \times S^1 \times I$  into  $[-N, N]^m$  for some large  $N$  and  $m$ , the space  $\mathcal{C}_I^0(E)$  is isometrically embedded into  $\mathcal{C}^0([-N, N]^m; \mathbb{R}^k)$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ .<sup>18</sup> By the Weierstrass approximation theorem, the latter space is separable, and hence (being a normed space) is also second-countable. We conclude that the same holds for the closed subspace  $\mathcal{C}_I^0(E)$ . □

Following [20, Appendix B], set  $E^{(0)} := E$  and  $E^{(k+1)} := \text{Hom}(T(M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R}); E^{(k)})$ . Then, fixing connections and bundle metrics on both  $T(M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R})$  and  $E$ , any section  $\eta \in \Gamma(E^{(k)})$  has a covariant derivative  $\nabla\eta \in \Gamma(E^{(k+1)})$ . Set  $F^{(k)} := E^{(0)} \oplus \dots \oplus E^{(k)}$  and consider the countable product  $\prod_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{C}_I^0(F^{(k)})$  endowed with the product topology. By Lemma 9.6, each factor is second-countable and therefore so is the product.

**Lemma 9.7** *The space  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(I)$  of smooth functions  $M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  supported on  $M \times S^1 \times I$  is separable with respect to the  $\mathcal{C}^\infty$ -topology.*

**Proof** The space  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(I)$  can be embedded into the product  $\prod_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{C}_I^0(F^{(k)})$  by

$$\eta \mapsto (\eta, (\eta, \nabla\eta), (\eta, \nabla\eta, \nabla^2\eta), \dots).$$

As explained above, the product  $\prod_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{C}_I^0(F^{(k)})$  is second-countable and hence so is any closed subspace of it. In particular,  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(I)$  is separable. □

We can now prove Claim 9.4. The proof is exactly that of [3, Proposition 8.3.1].

**Proof of Claim 9.4** Let  $f_n \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(I)$  be a dense sequence, whose existence is guaranteed by Lemma 9.7. Let

$$\varepsilon_n := \frac{1}{2^n \cdot \max_{k \leq n} \|f_k\|_{\mathcal{C}^n(M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R})}}.$$

For this choice of a sequence  $\varepsilon$ , it holds that  $\|f_n\|_\varepsilon < \infty$  for all  $n$ , namely,  $f_n \in \mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$ . □

<sup>18</sup>This uses the fact that every vector bundle over a compact base is a subbundle of a trivial vector bundle; see [10, Proposition 1.4].



The proof of [Claim 9.5](#) is essentially that of Lemma B.4 and Theorem B.5 from [\[20\]](#); we include it for the convenience of the reader.

**Proof of Claim 9.5** Consider again the product  $\prod_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{C}_I^0(F^{(k)})$  and let  $X_\varepsilon$  be the space of sequences  $\xi := (\xi^0, \xi^1, \xi^2, \dots) \in \prod_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{C}_I^0(F^{(k)})$  such that

$$\|\xi\|_{X_\varepsilon} := \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \varepsilon_k \cdot \|\xi^k\|_{C^0} < \infty.$$

We will first show that  $X_\varepsilon$  is separable and then embed  $\mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$  into  $X_\varepsilon$  in order to prove the claim. Indeed, since  $\mathcal{C}_I^0(F^{(k)})$  is separable for each  $k$  (by [Lemma 9.6](#)), we can fix a dense countable subset  $P^k \subset \mathcal{C}_I^0(F^{(k)})$ . The set

$$P := \{(\xi^0, \dots, \xi^N, 0, 0, \dots) \in X_\varepsilon \mid N \geq 0 \text{ and for all } 0 \leq k \leq N, \xi^k \in P^k\}$$

is countable and dense in  $X_\varepsilon$ . Now consider the injective linear map

$$\mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(I) \hookrightarrow X_\varepsilon, \quad \eta \mapsto (\eta, (\eta, \nabla \eta), (\eta, \nabla \eta, \nabla^2 \eta), \dots).$$

It is an isometric embedding, and hence we may view  $\mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$  as a closed subspace of the separable space  $X_\varepsilon$ . The latter is also second-countable (being a normed space) and hence so is  $\mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$ . □

**Remark 9.8** The proof of [Claim 9.5](#) shows that spaces of perturbations with compact support are separable in general. This observation will be used in [Section 9.3.2](#).

**9.1.2 Proof of Proposition 9.2** We follow the proofs from Chapters 8 and 11 of [\[3\]](#) and make the necessary changes. Let us start by recalling the relevant notation.

**Notation 9.9** Let  $H$  be a homotopy, let  $J$  be an almost complex structure, and let  $x_\pm$  be 1-periodic orbits of  $H_\pm$ , respectively.

- We denote by  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  the set of solutions of the ( $s$ -dependent) Floer equation with respect to  $H, J$  that converge to  $x_\pm$  at the ends. We denote by  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}$  the set of all finite-energy solutions.
- [\[3, Definition 8.2.2\]](#) Denote by  $\mathcal{P}(x_-, x_+)$  the space of maps  $\mathbb{R} \times S^1 \rightarrow M$  of the form

$$(s, t) \mapsto \exp_{w(s,t)} Y(s, t)$$

for  $Y \in W^{1,p}(w^*TM)$  and  $w \in \mathcal{C}_\infty^\infty(x_-, x_+)$ . The latter is the space of smooth maps  $\mathbb{R} \times S^1 \rightarrow M$  converging to  $x_\pm$  at the ends with exponentially decaying derivatives. We denote by  $\mathcal{L}^p(x_-, x_+)$  the fiber bundle over  $\mathcal{P}(x_-, x_+)$  whose fiber at  $u$  is  $L^p(u^*TM)$ .

- The Floer map with respect to  $H$  is

$$(31) \quad \mathcal{F}^H : \mathcal{P}(x_-, x_+) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^p(x_-, x_+),$$

$$u \mapsto \frac{\partial u}{\partial s} + J \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} - X_H \circ u \right) = \frac{\partial u}{\partial s} + J \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \text{grad}_u H,$$

where  $(\text{grad}_u H)(s, t)$  is the gradient of  $H(\cdot, t, s)$  with respect to  $J$ , restricted to  $u$ . In unitary (ie symplectic, orthonormal) coordinates, the differential of the Floer map,  $(d\mathcal{F}^H)_u : W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; u^*TM) \rightarrow L^p(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; u^*TM)$ , can be written as  $(d\mathcal{F})_u(Y) = \bar{\partial}Y + SY$ , where  $S : \mathbb{R} \times S^1 \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathbb{R}^{2n})$ ; see [3, Section 8.4 and page 389].

- Set

$$(32) \quad \mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+) := \{(u, h) \in \mathcal{P}(x_-, x_+) \times C_\varepsilon^\infty(I) \mid u \in \mathcal{M}_{(H+h, J)}(x_-, x_+)\}.$$

The main ingredients in the proof of Proposition 9.2 are the following two lemmas.

**Lemma 9.10** *The set  $\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)$  is a Banach manifold.*

**Lemma 9.11** *The projection*

$$\pi : \mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+) \rightarrow C_\varepsilon^\infty(I), \quad (u, h) \mapsto h,$$

*is a Fredholm map.*

The outline of the proof is as follows: We first prove that the set  $\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)$  is a Banach manifold (Lemma 9.10), and then we show that the projection  $\pi : \mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+) \rightarrow C_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$  is a Fredholm map (Lemma 9.11). Taking  $\mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}}$  to be the set of regular values of  $\pi$ , the Sard–Smale theorem guarantees that it is a residual set. We will use the following claim from [3].

**Claim 9.12** [3, Theorem 11.1.7] *For every homotopy  $H$  such that  $(H_\pm, J)$  are Floer-regular and every  $u \in \mathcal{M}_{(H, J)}(x_-, x_+)$ , the differential  $(d\mathcal{F}^H)_u$  of the Floer map at  $u$  is a Fredholm operator of index  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+)$ .*

In order to prove Lemma 9.10, we present  $\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)$  as an intersection of a certain section with the zero section in a certain vector bundle. The following lemma will be used to guarantee that this intersection is transversal. Its proof, which is a combination of the proofs of [3, Propositions 8.1.4 and 11.1.8], contains the main difference between the proof of Proposition 9.2 and that of [3, Theorem 11.1.6].

**Lemma 9.13** For  $(u, h) \in \mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)$ , the linear operator

$$(33) \quad \Gamma: W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; \mathbb{R}^{2n}) \times C_\varepsilon^\infty(I) \rightarrow L^p(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; \mathbb{R}^{2n}),$$

$$(Y, \eta) \mapsto (d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u(Y) + \text{grad}_u \eta,$$

is surjective and has a continuous right inverse.

**Proof** Assume for the sake of contradiction that  $\Gamma$  is not surjective. By Lemma 8.5.1 of [3],<sup>19</sup> there exists a nonzero vector field  $Z \in L^q(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; \mathbb{R}^{2n})$ <sup>20</sup> of class  $C^\infty$  such that for every  $Y \in W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; \mathbb{R}^{2n})$  and  $\eta \in C_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$ ,

$$(34) \quad \langle Z, (d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u(Y) \rangle = 0,$$

$$(35) \quad \langle Z, \text{grad}_u \eta \rangle = 0,$$

where  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  denotes the pairing of  $L^q$  and  $L^p$ . As mentioned above, the differential of the Floer map can be written in unitary coordinates as  $\bar{\partial} + S(s, t)$ . Since  $Z$  is of class  $C^\infty$ , it follows from (34) that  $Z$  is a zero of the dual operator of  $(d\mathcal{F})_u$ , which is of a “perturbed Cauchy–Riemann” type. The continuation principle [3, Proposition 8.6.6] now implies that if  $Z$  has an infinite-order zero, then it is identically zero,  $Z \equiv 0$ .

Therefore, let us show that (35) guarantees that  $Z$  vanishes on  $I \times S^1$ , and conclude that it vanishes identically, since we assumed that the interior of  $I$  is not empty. The proof is roughly the same as that of [3, Lemma 11.1.9], but we include it for the sake of completeness. An equivalent reformulation of (35) is

$$\int_{\mathbb{R} \times S^1} d\eta(Z) ds dt = 0 \quad \text{for every } \eta \in C_\varepsilon^\infty(I).$$

Consider the map  $\tilde{u}: \mathbb{R} \times S^1 \rightarrow M \times \mathbb{R} \times S^1$  defined by  $(s, t) \mapsto (u(s, t), s, t)$ . It is easy to see that  $\tilde{u}$  is an embedding. Viewing  $Z$  as a vector field along  $\tilde{u}$  on  $M \times \mathbb{R} \times S^1$  that does not have components in the directions  $\partial/\partial t \in TS^1$  and  $\partial/\partial s \in T\mathbb{R}$ , we see that it is not tangent to  $\tilde{u}$  at the points where it is not zero. Assume for the sake of contradiction that there exists a point  $(s_0, t_0) \in I \times S^1$  at which  $Z$  does not vanish. Since  $Z$  is continuous, there exists a small neighborhood  $C_\delta$  of  $(s_0, t_0)$  in which  $Z(s, t)$  does not vanish and therefore is transversal to  $\tilde{u}$  for all  $(s, t) \in C_\delta$ . Notice that if  $(s_0, t_0)$  is not in the interior of  $I \times S^1$ , we may replace it with a point in  $C_\delta \cap (\text{int}(I) \times S^1)$ , and then replace  $C_\delta$  by a smaller neighborhood that is contained in  $\text{int}(I) \times S^1$ . Therefore we assume, without loss of generality, that  $C_\delta \subset \text{int}(I) \times S^1$ . Let  $\beta: \mathbb{R} \times S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a

<sup>19</sup>This lemma is formulated for a slightly different space, but its proof applies to our case as it is.

<sup>20</sup>Here  $1/p + 1/q = 1$ .

smooth function supported in  $C_\delta$ , whose integral is not zero,  $\int_{\mathbb{R} \times S^1} \beta(s, t) ds dt \neq 0$ . Define  $\eta: M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  with support in a tubular neighborhood  $B$  of  $\tilde{u}(C_\delta)$  in such a way that if  $\gamma_{(s,t)}(\sigma)$  is a parametrized integral curve of  $Z$  passing through  $\tilde{u}(s, t)$  at  $\sigma = 0$ , then

$$\eta(\gamma_{(s,t)}(\sigma), t, s) := \beta(s, t) \cdot \sigma \quad \text{for } |\sigma| \leq \epsilon.$$

The fact that  $Z$  is transversal to  $\tilde{u}(C_\delta)$  guarantees that  $\eta$  is well defined. We also assume that  $B \cap \text{im}(\tilde{u}) = \tilde{u}(C_\delta)$ , which means that  $\text{supp}(\eta) \cap \text{im}(\tilde{u}) \subset \tilde{u}(C_\delta)$ . Let us compute the integral of  $d\eta(Z)$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\mathbb{R} \times S^1} d\eta_{s,t}(Z(s, t)) ds dt &= \int_{C_\delta} d\eta_{s,t}(Z(s, t)) ds dt \\ &= \int_{C_\delta} d\eta_{s,t} \left( \left. \frac{\partial \gamma_{s,t}(\sigma)}{\partial \sigma} \right|_{\sigma=0} \right) ds dt \\ &= \int_{C_\delta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \sigma} (\eta(\gamma_{s,t}(\sigma), t, s)) \Big|_{\sigma=0} ds dt \\ &= \int_{C_\delta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \sigma} (\beta(s, t) \cdot \sigma) \Big|_{\sigma=0} ds dt \\ &= \int_{C_\delta} \beta(s, t) ds dt. \end{aligned}$$

As we chose  $\beta$  to be a function with a nonvanishing integral, we find that (35) does not hold for the function  $\eta$  constructed above. Note that  $\eta$  is a smooth function, supported in  $M \times S^1 \times I$ , but its  $\epsilon$ -norm is not necessarily finite. Therefore, to arrive at a contradiction, it remains to approximate  $\eta$  by  $\eta' \in C^\infty_\epsilon(I)$ . This is possible due to Claim 9.4. When  $\eta'$  is close to  $\eta$ , the integral of  $d\eta'(Z)$  will be close to that of  $d\eta(Z)$  (since their supports are contained in the compact set  $M \times S^1 \times I$ ), and hence equality (35) will not hold for  $\eta' \in C^\infty_\epsilon(I)$ , a contradiction.

This shows that  $\Gamma$  is surjective. The fact that it has a continuous right inverse follows from [3, Lemma 8.5.6] and Claim 9.12. □

Having Lemma 9.13, the proof of Lemma 9.10, which asserts that  $\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)$  is a Banach manifold, is precisely that of [3, Proposition 8.1.3]:

**Proof of Lemma 9.10** Let  $\mathcal{E} := \{(u, h, Y) \mid Y \in L^p(u^*TM)\}$  be a vector bundle over  $\mathcal{P}(x_-, x_+) \times C^\infty_\epsilon(I)$ , and consider the section induced by  $\mathcal{F}^{H+h}$ :

$$\sigma: \mathcal{P}(x_-, x_+) \times C^\infty_\epsilon(I) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}, \quad (u, h) \mapsto \left( u, h, \frac{\partial u}{\partial s} + J \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \text{grad}_u(H + h) \right).$$

Notice that the space  $\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)$  is the intersection of  $\sigma$  with the zero section in  $\mathcal{E}$ . Therefore, in order to prove that  $\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)$  is a Banach manifold, it is sufficient to show that  $\sigma$  intersects the zero section transversely, or, equivalently, that  $d\sigma$  composed with the projection onto the fiber is surjective and has a right inverse, at all points for which  $\sigma(u, h) = 0$ . But this composition is precisely the operator  $\Gamma$ , whose surjectivity and right invertibility are guaranteed by [Lemma 9.13](#).  $\square$

Our next goal is to show that  $\pi$  is a Fredholm map, that is, to prove [Lemma 9.11](#).

**Proof of Lemma 9.11** The projection  $\pi : \mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+) \rightarrow C_\mathcal{E}^\infty(I)$  given by  $\pi(u, h) = h$  is clearly smooth. Let us show that its differential,  $d\pi$ , has a finite-dimensional kernel and a closed image of finite codimension.

- $\ker(d\pi)_{(u,h)} = \{(Y, 0) \in T_{(u,h)}\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)\}$ . The tangent space of  $\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)$  is

$$T_{(u,h)}\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+) = \{(Y, \eta) \mid (d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u(Y) + \text{grad}_u \eta = 0\},$$

and therefore, the kernel of  $(d\pi)_{(u,h)}$  agrees with the kernel of  $(d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u$ , which is finite-dimensional by [Claim 9.12](#).

- $\text{im}(d\pi)_{(u,h)} = \{\eta \mid \exists Y \in W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; u^*TM) \text{ with } \text{grad}_u \eta = -(d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u(Y)\}$ . Consider the linear map  $G : C_\mathcal{E}^\infty(I) \rightarrow L^p(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; u^*TM)$  defined by  $G(\eta) = \text{grad}_u \eta$ . Then

$$(36) \quad \text{im}(d\pi)_{(u,h)} = \{\eta \mid \text{grad}_u \eta \in \text{im}(d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u\} = G^{-1}(\text{im}(d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u).$$

By [Claim 9.12](#), the image of  $(d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u$  is closed and of finite codimension. Let us show that the same properties hold for the image of  $(d\pi)_{(u,h)}$ . Consider the map induced by  $G$  on the quotients,

$$A := \frac{C_\mathcal{E}^\infty(I)}{\text{im}(d\pi)_{(u,h)}} \xrightarrow{G'} B := \frac{L^p(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; u^*TM)}{\text{im}(d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u},$$

which is well defined due to (36). It is easy to see that  $G'$  is injective and, together with the fact that  $B$  is finite-dimensional, this yields that  $\text{codim}(\text{im}(d\pi)_{(u,h)}) = \dim(A)$  is finite. This now implies that the image of  $(d\pi)_{(u,h)}$  is also closed and hence  $(d\pi)_{(u,h)}$  is a Fredholm operator.  $\square$

Having proved [Lemmas 9.10](#) and [9.11](#), we are ready to prove the main proposition.

**Proof of Proposition 9.2** By Lemma 9.11, the projection  $\pi : \mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$  is a (smooth) Fredholm map. By Claim 9.5, the space  $\mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$  is separable. To see that  $\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)$  is a separable Banach manifold, recall that it is modeled over a subspace of the Banach space  $W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; \mathbb{R}^{2n}) \times \mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$ . The latter is a separable metric space, and therefore second-countable. As any subspace of a second-countable space is also second-countable, and, in particular, separable, we conclude that  $\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)$  is separable. It follows that we may apply the Sard–Smale theorem to  $\pi$  and conclude that the set of regular values of  $\pi$  is a countable intersection of open dense sets in  $\mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$ . The set  $\mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}} \subset \mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$  is defined to be the intersection of the regular values of the projections for all choices of 1-periodic orbits  $x_\pm$ .

Let us show that for each  $h \in \mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}}$ , the pair  $(H + h, J)$  is Floer-regular. Fix 1-periodic orbits  $x_\pm$ . Then  $h$  is a regular value of the projection  $\pi : \mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$ . Let us show that for every  $u \in \mathcal{M}_{(H+h, J)}(x_-, x_+)$ , the differential of the Floer map,  $(d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u$ , is surjective. Indeed, otherwise, arguing as in the proof of Lemma 9.13, there exists  $Z \in L^q(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; \mathbb{R}^{2n})$ , where  $\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$ , such that  $\langle Z, (d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u(Y) \rangle = 0$  for all  $Y$ . Since  $(d\pi)_{(u, h)}$  is surjective, for every  $\eta \in \mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(I)$  there exists  $Y$  such that  $\text{grad}_u \eta = -(d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u(Y)$ , and hence  $\langle Z, \text{grad}_u \eta \rangle = 0$  as well. We conclude that  $Z$  satisfies both equations (34) and (35), and, proceeding as in the proof of Lemma 9.13, we find  $Z = 0$ . Thus  $(d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u$  is indeed surjective.

It remains to show that  $\mathcal{M}_{(H+h, J)}(x_-, x_+)$  is a smooth manifold of the correct dimension. The inverse image  $\pi^{-1}(h)$  is the space of maps  $u \in \mathcal{P}(x_-, x_+)$  of class  $W^{1,p}$  that are solutions of the Floer equation,  $\mathcal{F}^{H+h}(u) = 0$ . By elliptic regularity, these solutions are all smooth, and hence  $\pi^{-1}(h) = \mathcal{M}_{(H+h, J)}(x_-, x_+)$ . Since  $h$  is a regular value of  $\pi$ , we therefore conclude that  $\mathcal{M}_{(H+h, J)}(x_-, x_+)$  is indeed a smooth manifold. Its dimension is

$$\dim \ker(d\pi)_{(u, h)} = \dim \ker(d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u = \text{ind}(d\mathcal{F}^{H+h})_u = \mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+),$$

where the last equality follows from Claim 9.12 above. □

## 9.2 Convergence to broken trajectories

A well-known phenomenon in Floer theory on symplectically aspherical manifolds is the convergence of sequences of solutions to a *broken trajectory*. In this section we formulate and prove results of this sort for the settings that are considered throughout the paper.

**9.2.1 Convergence for homotopies with nondegenerate ends** In what follows we consider homotopies with nondegenerate ends. We remark that the same arguments apply for nondegenerate Hamiltonians, when one considers them as constant homotopies. Let  $H$  be a homotopy that is constant outside of  $M \times S^1 \times [-R, R]$  for some fixed  $R > 0$ , namely,  $\partial_s H|_{|s|>R} = 0$ . Let  $H_n$  be a sequence of homotopies  $C^\infty$ -converging to  $H$  such that for each  $n$ ,

$$(37) \quad \text{supp}(\partial_s H_n) \subset M \times S^1 \times [-R, R] \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{P}(H_{n\pm}) = \mathcal{P}(H_\pm).$$

Recall that  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}$  denotes the set of finite-energy solutions of the Floer equation (FE) with respect to  $H$  and  $J$ ; for  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)$ , we denote by  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+) \subset \mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}$  the subset of solutions connecting  $x_\pm$ . Let

$$\mathcal{M}(x_-, x_+) := \bigcup_n \mathcal{M}_{(H_n,J)}(x_-, x_+) \cup \mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$$

be the space of all finite-energy solutions connecting  $x_\pm$  with respect to  $(H, J)$  and  $(H_n, J)$  for all  $n$ , and set  $\mathcal{M} := \bigcup_{x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)} \mathcal{M}(x_-, x_+)$ . The following proposition is an adjustment of [3, Theorems 11.1.10 and 11.3.10] to our case.

**Proposition 9.14** *Let  $H$  be a homotopy with nondegenerate ends, and let  $H_n$  be a sequence converging to  $H$  in  $C^\infty(M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R})$  that satisfies (37) for each  $n$ . Given a sequence  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_n,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  of solutions and a sequence of real numbers  $\{\sigma_n\}$ , there exist*

- subsequences of  $\{u_n\}$  and  $\{\sigma_n\}$ , which we still denote by  $\{u_n\}$  and  $\{\sigma_n\}$ ,
- periodic orbits  $x_- = x_0, x_1, \dots, x_k \in \mathcal{P}(H_-)$  and  $y_0, y_1, \dots, y_\ell = x_+ \in \mathcal{P}(H_+)$ ,
- sequences of real numbers  $\{s_n^i\}_n$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$  and  $\{s_n^j\}_n$  for  $1 \leq j \leq \ell$ ,
- solutions  $v_i \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_-,J)}(x_{i-1}, x_i)$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$  and  $v'_j \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_+,J)}(y_{j-1}, y_j)$  for  $1 \leq j \leq \ell$ ,
- a solution  $w \in \mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_k, y_0)$ ,

such that in  $C^\infty_{\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; M)$ , for  $1 \leq i \leq k$  and  $1 \leq j \leq \ell$ , we have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} u_n(\cdot + s_n^i, \cdot) = v_i, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} u_n(\cdot + s_n^j, \cdot) = v'_j, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} u_n = w,$$

and the sequence  $u_n(\cdot + \sigma_n, \cdot)$  converges to one of  $v_i, w$  or  $v'_j$ , perhaps up to a shift in the  $s$ -coordinate.

The finite sequence  $(v_1, \dots, v_k, w, v'_1, \dots, v'_\ell)$  is called a broken trajectory of  $(H, J)$ . Before proving the above proposition, we state and prove two lemmas. The first is an analogous statement to [3, Theorem 11.2.7], and gives a uniform bound for the  $J$ -gradient of a solution  $u$  of the Floer equation with respect to  $(H, J)$  or  $(H_n, J)$ .

**Lemma 9.15** *There exists a constant  $A > 0$  such that for every  $u \in \mathcal{M}$  and every  $(s, t) \in \mathbb{R} \times S^1$ ,*

$$\left\| \frac{\partial u}{\partial s} \right\|_J^2 + \left\| \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \right\|_J^2 \leq A.$$

**Proof** For convenience we set  $H_0 := H$ . Let  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)$  be periodic orbits such that  $u \in \mathcal{M}(x_-, x_+)$ . Then, by the energy identity (10),

$$(38) \quad E(u) \leq \mathcal{A}_{H_-}(x_-) - \mathcal{A}_{H_+}(x_+) + 2R \cdot C',$$

where

$$C' := \sup \left\{ \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial s}(x, t, s) \mid (x, t, s) \in M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R}, n \geq 0 \right\},$$

and  $R > 0$  is the constant from (37). The fact that  $C'$  is finite follows from the uniform convergence (with derivatives) of  $H_n$  to  $H_0 = H$ . Setting

$$C := \max_{x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)} (\mathcal{A}_{H_-}(x_-) - \mathcal{A}_{H_+}(x_+)) + 2R \cdot C',$$

we obtain a uniform bound for the energy,  $E(u) \leq C$  for all  $u \in \mathcal{M}$ . As in [3, Propositions 6.6.2 and 11.1.5], we conclude that there exists  $A > 0$  such that

$$\left\| \frac{\partial u}{\partial s} \right\|_J^2 + \left\| \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \right\|_J^2 \leq A. \quad \square$$

The next lemma uses the Arzelà–Ascoli theorem and elliptic regularity to show that every sequence of shifted solutions has a converging subsequence. It is an adjustment of Theorem 11.3.7 and Lemma 11.3.9 from [3] to our setting.

**Lemma 9.16** *Let  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_n, J)}(x_-, x_+)$  be a sequence of solutions and let  $s_n \in \mathbb{R}$  be a sequence of numbers. Then the sequence of shifted solutions  $\tau_{s_n} u_n(\cdot, \cdot) = u_n(\cdot + s_n, \cdot)$  has a subsequence that converges in the  $C^\infty_{\text{loc}}$  topology to a limit  $v$ . Moreover:*

- (i) *If  $s_n \rightarrow \sigma \in \mathbb{R}$ , then  $v \in \mathcal{M}_{(\tau_\sigma H, J)}$ , where  $\tau_\sigma H(x, t, s) := H(x, t, s + \sigma)$ .*
- (ii) *If  $s_n \rightarrow -\infty$ , then  $v \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_-, J)}$ .*
- (iii) *If  $s_n \rightarrow +\infty$ , then  $v \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_+, J)}$ .*



**Proof** Lemma 9.15 implies that the sequence  $v_n := \tau_{s_n} u_n$  is equicontinuous. By the Arzelà–Ascoli theorem and elliptic regularity (see [3, Lemma 12.1.1]), there exists a subsequence, which we still denote by  $\{v_n\}$ , that converges to a limit  $v$  in the  $C^\infty_{\text{loc}}$  topology. The fact that the energy of  $v$  is finite follows from the uniform bound (38) on the energies of  $u_n$ . It remains to show that the limit  $v$  is a solution of the corresponding equation for the above choices of shifts  $s_n$ . For each  $n$ ,  $v_n$  is a solution of the equation

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \frac{\partial v_n}{\partial s} + J \frac{\partial v_n}{\partial t} + \text{grad}_{v_n}(\tau_{s_n} H_n) \\ &= \left( \frac{\partial v_n}{\partial s} + J \frac{\partial v_n}{\partial t} + \text{grad}_{v_n}(\tau_{s_n} H) \right) + \text{grad}_{v_n}(\tau_{s_n}(H_n - H)). \end{aligned}$$

Since the sequence  $H_n$  converges to  $H$  uniformly with the derivatives, for every  $\epsilon > 0$  there exists  $N$  such that for  $n \geq N$ ,

$$(39) \quad \left\| \frac{\partial v_n}{\partial s} + J \frac{\partial v_n}{\partial t} + \text{grad}_{v_n}(\tau_{s_n} H) \right\| < \epsilon.$$

Let us split into cases:

(i) Assume  $s_n \rightarrow \sigma \in \mathbb{R}$ . Fix an arbitrarily large  $r > |\sigma|$ . Then the derivatives of  $H$  are uniformly continuous on the compact set  $M \times S^1 \times [-r, r]$ . Using (39) together with our assumption that  $s_n \rightarrow \sigma$ , we have

$$\max_{[-r,r] \times S^1} \left| \frac{\partial v_n}{\partial s} + J \frac{\partial v_n}{\partial t} + \text{grad}_{v_n}(\tau_\sigma H) \right| < \epsilon + \max_{[-r,r] \times S^1} |\text{grad}_{v_n}(\tau_\sigma H - \tau_{s_n} H)| < 2\epsilon$$

when  $n$  is large enough. It follows that the limit  $v$  of the sequence  $v_n$  is a solution of the  $s$ -dependent Floer equation with respect to  $\tau_\sigma H$  and  $J$ .

(ii) Assume  $s_n \rightarrow -\infty$ . Recalling that the homotopy  $H$  is constant for  $|s| \geq R$ , we have  $H(x, t, s) = H_-(x, t)$  whenever  $s \leq -R$ . Since  $s_n \rightarrow -\infty$ , for every  $r > 0$  there exists  $N$  large enough that  $s_n < -R - r$  whenever  $n \geq N$ . For such  $n$ , the restriction of (39) to the compact subset  $[-r, r] \times S^1$  is

$$\max_{[-r,r] \times S^1} \left| \frac{\partial v_n}{\partial s} + J \frac{\partial v_n}{\partial t} + \text{grad}_{v_n} H_- \right| < \epsilon,$$

since  $\tau_{s_n} H(x, t, s) = H(x, t, s + s_n) = H_-$  when  $s \in [-r, r]$ . Taking the limit when  $n \rightarrow \infty$  (and  $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$ ), we conclude that  $v$  is a solution of the Floer equation with respect to  $(H_-, J)$ .

(iii) When  $s_n \rightarrow \infty$ , the proof is as in the previous case. □

Having Lemma 9.16, the proof of Proposition 9.14 (namely, the convergence to a broken trajectory) is similar to the that of [3, Theorem 11.1.10]. We follow it and make the necessary adjustments.

**Proof of Proposition 9.14** Let us prove the claim for the case where  $\sigma_n \rightarrow -\infty$ ; the other cases are analogous. We start by fixing  $\epsilon > 0$  small enough that the open balls

$$B(x, \epsilon) := \{\gamma \in \mathcal{LM} \mid d_\infty(x, \gamma) < \epsilon\}$$

are disjoint for  $x \in \mathcal{P}(H_-)$ . Here  $\mathcal{LM}$  is the space of contractible loops in  $M$ , endowed with the uniform metric  $d_\infty$ . By shrinking  $\epsilon$  if necessary, we assume that the balls  $\{B(y, \epsilon)\}_{y \in \mathcal{P}(H_+)}$  are also disjoint. Lemma 9.16 guarantees that after passing to a subsequence, the sequence  $\tau_{\sigma_n} u_n$  converges in  $C_{\text{loc}}^\infty$  to a finite-energy solution  $v \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_-, J)}$ . Since  $H_-$  is nondegenerate, there exist periodic orbits  $x_0, x_1 \in \mathcal{P}(H_-)$  such that  $v \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_-, J)}(x_0, x_1)$ . Moreover, applying Lemma 9.16 to the sequence  $u_n$  with zero shifts, we conclude that after extracting a subsequence, it converges to a finite-energy solution  $w \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_+, J)}(x_k, y_0)$  for some  $x_k \in \mathcal{P}(H_-)$  and  $y_0 \in \mathcal{P}(H_+)$ . Let us find the solutions preceding  $v$ , connecting  $v$  to  $w$  and following  $w$  in the broken trajectory:

- **Solutions preceding  $v$**  There exists  $s_\star \leq 0$  such that for any  $s \leq s_\star$ , it holds that  $v(s, \cdot) \in B(x_0, \epsilon)$ . Since  $v = \lim \tau_{\sigma_n} u_n$ , when  $n$  is large enough, it holds that  $u_n(s_\star + \sigma_n, \cdot) \in B(x_0, \epsilon)$  as well. If  $x_0 = x_-$ , there are no preceding solutions and we are done. Otherwise,  $x_0 \neq x_-$ , and since  $u_n$  converges to  $x_-$  when  $s \rightarrow -\infty$ , it must exit the ball  $B(x_0, \epsilon)$  for  $s \leq s_\star$ . Let us denote by  $s_n$  the first exit point,

$$s_n := \inf\{s \leq s_\star \mid u_n(\sigma_n + s', \cdot) \in B(x_0, \epsilon) \text{ for } s' \in [s, s_\star]\}.$$

Let us now show that  $s_n \rightarrow -\infty$ . Indeed, if  $\{s_n\}$  were bounded, it would have had a subsequence converging to some  $s_o \in \mathbb{R}$ . Since  $\tau_{\sigma_n} u_n$  converges to  $v$  in  $C_{\text{loc}}^\infty$  and since  $s_o \leq s_\star$ , we would get

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} u_n(s_n + \sigma_n, \cdot) = v(s_o, \cdot) \in B(x_0, \epsilon),$$

in contradiction to our choice of  $s_n$ , namely, that  $u_n(\sigma_n + s_n, \cdot) \in \partial B(x_0, \epsilon)$ . We conclude therefore that  $s_n \rightarrow -\infty$  and, in particular,  $s_n + \sigma_n \rightarrow -\infty$  as well. Using Lemma 9.16 for  $\tau_{s_n + \sigma_n} u_n$ , we conclude that, after passing to a subsequence, this shifted sequence converges to some  $v_{-1} \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_-, J)}$ . We need to prove that  $v_{-1}$  converges to  $x_0$  when  $s \rightarrow \infty$ . Fix  $s > 0$ . Then for  $n$  sufficiently large,  $s_n < s + \sigma_n < s_\star$  and

$$\tau_{s_n + \sigma_n} u_n(s, \cdot) \in B(x_0, \epsilon).$$

This implies that  $v_{-1}(s, \cdot) \in \overline{B(x_0, \epsilon)}$  for all  $s > 0$ , and hence  $v_{-1} \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_-, J)}(x_{-1}, x_0)$  for some  $x_{-1} \in \mathcal{P}(H_-)$ .

Continuing in this way we find  $v_{-2}, v_{-3}$  and so on, until  $x_{-k'} = x_-$ . This process is finite, since there are finitely many orbits in  $\mathcal{P}(H_-)$  and the action is strictly decreasing in each step; namely,  $\mathcal{A}_{H_-}(x_{-i}) > \mathcal{A}_{H_-}(x_{-i-1})$  for  $0 \leq i \leq k'$ .

• **Solutions connecting  $v$  to  $w$**  Recall that  $\tau_{\sigma_n} u_n$  converges to  $v \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_-, J)}(x_0, x_1)$  and that  $u_n$  converges to  $w \in \mathcal{M}_{(H, J)}(x_k, y_0)$ . Let us find the solutions that connect  $v$  to  $w$  (or prove that  $x_1 = x_k$ ). In analogy with the previous case, pick  $s_\star \geq 0$  such that  $v(s, \cdot) \in B(x_1, \epsilon)$  for all  $s \geq s_\star$ . Then, for  $n$  large enough,  $u_n(s_\star + \sigma_n, \cdot) \in B(x_1, \epsilon)$  as well. Arguing similarly for  $w \in \mathcal{M}_{(H, J)}(x_k, y_0)$ , there exists  $s_\dagger \leq 0$  such that  $w(s, \cdot) \in B(x_k, \epsilon)$  for all  $s \leq s_\dagger$  and, since the  $u_n$  converge to  $w$ , for  $n$  large enough  $u_n(s_\dagger, \cdot) \in B(x_k, \epsilon)$  as well. As  $\sigma_n \rightarrow -\infty$ , we have  $s_\star + \sigma_n < s_\dagger$  for large  $n$ . Consider the first exit of  $u_n$  from  $B(x_1, \epsilon)$ ,

$$s_n := \sup\{s \geq s_\star \mid u_n(\sigma_n + s', \cdot) \in B(x_1, \epsilon) \text{ for } s' \in [s_\star, s]\}.$$

Then, repeating the arguments from the previous step, one sees that  $s_n \rightarrow \infty$ . Moreover, it follows from the definitions of  $s_n$  and  $s_\dagger$  that  $s_n + \sigma_n < s_\dagger$ . Therefore, the sequence  $\{\sigma_n + s_n\}$  is either bounded or tends to  $-\infty$ . In the first case, it converges, after passing to a subsequence, to some number  $s_\circ \in \mathbb{R}$ . Moreover, since  $u_n$  converges to  $w$  on compacts, we conclude that  $\tau_{\sigma_n + s_n} u_n$  converges to  $\tau_{s_\circ} w$ . In particular, this implies that  $x_1 = x_k$ . Indeed, for every  $s < s_\circ$  and  $n$  sufficiently large,  $s \in [\sigma_n + s_\star, \sigma_n + s_n]$ , and thus  $u_n(s, \cdot) \in B(x_1, \epsilon)$ . As a consequence,  $w(s, \cdot) \in B(x_1, \epsilon)$  for all  $s < s_\circ$ , which means that  $x_k = x_1$  and we are done. Let us now deal with the case where  $s_n + \sigma_n \rightarrow -\infty$ . By Lemma 9.16, there exists a subsequence of  $\tau_{s_n + \sigma_n} u_n$  that converges to a finite-energy solution  $v_1 \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_-, J)}$ . We need to show that the left end of  $v_1$  converges to  $x_1$ , namely, that  $v_1 \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_-, J)}(x_1, x_2)$  for some  $x_2 \in \mathcal{P}(H_-)$ . Fix  $s < 0$  and let us show that  $v_1(s, \cdot) \in B(x_1, \epsilon)$ . Since  $s_n \rightarrow \infty$ , when  $n$  is large enough we have that  $s + s_n \in [s_\star, s_n]$ . As we saw above, this implies that  $\tau_{\sigma_n + s_n} u_n(s, \cdot) = u_n(s + s_n + \sigma_n, \cdot) \in B(x_1, \epsilon)$ , and thus  $v_1(s, \cdot) \in \overline{B(x_1, \epsilon)}$  as required. Repeating this process, we find solutions  $v_2, \dots, v_{k-1}$  such that  $v_i \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_-, J)}(x_i, x_{i+1})$ , and therefore these connect  $v$  to  $w$ . As in the previous case, this process is finite since every solution  $v_i$  is action-decreasing and  $H_-$  has finitely many 1-periodic orbits.

• **Solutions following  $w$**  The right end of  $w$  converges to  $y_0 \in \mathcal{P}(H_+)$ , and hence there exists  $s_\star \geq 0$  such that for every  $s \geq s_\star$ ,  $w(s, \cdot) \in B(y_0, \epsilon)$ . As the  $u_n$  converge to  $w$  in  $C_{\text{loc}}^\infty$ , for  $n$  large enough  $u_n(s_\star, \cdot) \in B(y_0, \epsilon)$  as well. Assume that  $y_0 \neq x_+$ ,

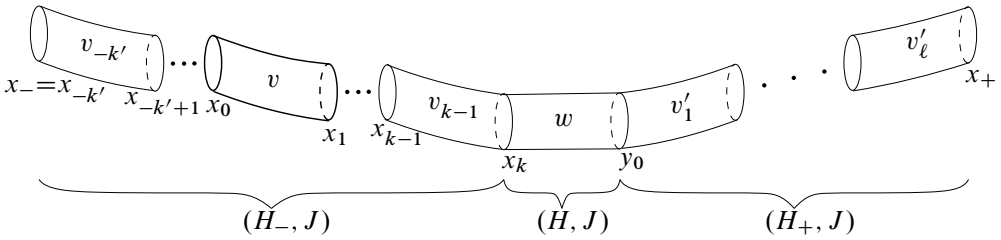


Figure 11: An illustration of the broken trajectory as constructed in the proof of Proposition 9.14.

otherwise there is nothing to prove. Then, since the  $u_n$  converge to  $x_+$  for each  $n$ , it must leave the ball  $B(y_0, \epsilon)$  at some point. Consider the first exit,

$$s_n := \sup\{s \geq s_\star \mid u_n(s', \cdot) \in B(y_0, \epsilon) \text{ for } s' \in [s_\star, s]\}.$$

Then, arguing as above,  $s_n \rightarrow \infty$ . Applying Lemma 9.16 to the sequence  $u_n$  shifted by  $s_n$ , it converges (up to a subsequence) to a finite-energy solution  $v'_1 \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_+, J)}$ . We need to show that the left end of  $v'_1$  converges to  $y_0$ , namely, that  $v'_1 \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_+, J)}(y_0, y_1)$  for some  $y_1 \in \mathcal{P}(H_+)$ . As before, fix any  $s < 0$ . Then when  $n$  is large enough,  $s + s_n \in [s_\star, s_n]$  and therefore,  $\tau_{s_n} u_n(s, \cdot) = u_n(s + s_n, \cdot) \in B(y_0, \epsilon)$ . Again, we conclude that  $v'_1(s, \cdot) \in \overline{B(y_0, \epsilon)}$ , which guarantees that  $v'_1$  converges to  $y_0$ . Continuing by induction and using the fact that each  $v'_j$  reduces the action concludes the proof.  $\square$

**9.2.2 Concatenation of homotopies with possibly degenerate ends** In what follows, we study the breaking mechanism for solutions of (FE) with respect to homotopies of Hamiltonians that are obtained as concatenations of finitely many given homotopies, with possibly degenerate ends. In addition, we consider homotopies of almost complex structures, as opposed to the constant structures considered previously. When the ends of the first few concatenated homotopies are nondegenerate, we prove what we call a *partial convergence to a broken trajectory*.

Let  $(H^1, J^1), \dots, (H^K, J^K)$  be pairs of homotopies of Hamiltonians and homotopies of almost complex structures, respectively, which are constant outside of  $[0, 1]$ , namely

$$\partial_s H^k = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \partial_s J^k = 0 \quad \text{for } s \notin [0, 1] \text{ and } k = 1, \dots, K.$$

Assume in addition that  $H^k_+ = H^{k+1}_-$  and  $J^k_+ = J^{k+1}_-$  for  $k = 1, \dots, K - 1$ . Let  $\{\sigma_n^1\}_n, \dots, \{\sigma_n^K\}_n$  be monotone sequences of real numbers such that for each  $n$  we have  $\sigma_n^1 < \dots < \sigma_n^K$ , and for each  $k \neq j$ , the sequence of differences  $\{\sigma_n^k - \sigma_n^j\}_n$  is unbounded. For the rest of this section, we consider the sequences  $\{H_n\}$  and  $\{J_n\}$  of

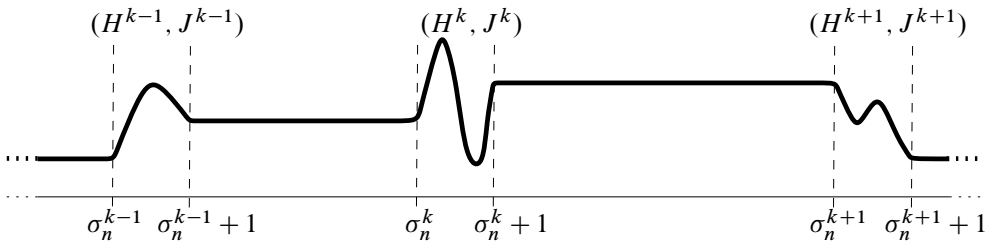


Figure 12: An illustration of the pair  $(H_n, J_n)$ , which is a concatenation of the homotopies  $(H^k, J^k)$  shifted by  $\{\sigma_n^k\}$ .

homotopies of Hamiltonians and almost complex structures obtained by concatenating the shifts of  $\{H^k\}$  and  $\{J^k\}$  by the sequences  $\{-\sigma_n^k\}$ . More formally,  $H_n$  and  $J_n$  are the sequences which satisfy, for each  $k = 1, \dots, K$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 H_n &= \tau_{-\sigma_n^k} H^k && \text{on } M \times S^1 \times [\sigma_n^k, \sigma_n^k + 1], \\
 J_n &= \tau_{-\sigma_n^k} J^k && \text{on } S^1 \times [\sigma_n^k, \sigma_n^k + 1],
 \end{aligned}$$

and which are locally constant elsewhere; see Figure 12. Since the ends of the homotopies  $H^k$  might be degenerate, a sequence of solutions  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_n, J_n)}$  does not necessarily admit a subsequence converging to a broken trajectory. However, when some of the homotopies have nondegenerate ends, a slightly weaker statement holds:

**Proposition 9.17** *Assume that there exists  $1 < K' \leq K$  such that for every  $k < K'$ , the ends of the homotopy  $H^k$  are nondegenerate. Then, for every sequence  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_n, J_n)}$ , there exist*

- a subsequence of  $\{u_n\}$ , which we still denote by  $\{u_n\}$ ,
- periodic orbits  $x^{k,\ell} \in \mathcal{P}(H_{-}^{k+1})$  for  $\ell = 0, \dots, L_k$  and  $k = 1, \dots, K'$ , where  $x^{1,0} = \lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} u_n(s, \cdot)$  for all  $n$ ,
- real numbers  $s_n^{k,\ell} \in \mathbb{R}$  for  $\ell = 1, \dots, L_k$  and  $k = 1, \dots, K'$  which are such that  $s_n^{k,\ell} < \sigma_n^{k+1} < s_n^{k+1,\ell'}$  for all  $\ell = 1, \dots, L_k$  and  $\ell' = 1, \dots, L_{k+1}$ ,
- solutions of  $s$ -independent Floer equations  $v^{k,\ell} \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_{-}^k, J_{-}^k)}(x^{k,\ell-1}, x^{k,\ell})$  for  $\ell = 1, \dots, L_k$  and  $k = 1, \dots, K'$ ,
- solutions of  $s$ -dependent Floer equations  $w^k \in \mathcal{M}_{(H^k, J^k)}(x^{k,L_k}, x^{k+1,0})$  for  $k = 1, \dots, K' - 1$ , and  $w^{K'} \in \mathcal{M}_{(H^{K'}, J^{K'})}$  such that  $\lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} w^{K'}(s, \cdot) = x^{K',L_{K'}}$ ,

such that, in  $C_{\text{loc}}^\infty(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; M)$ ,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} u_n(\cdot + \sigma_n^k, \cdot) = w^k \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} u_n(\cdot + s_n^{k,\ell}, \cdot) = v^{k,\ell}$$

for  $1 \leq \ell \leq L_k$  and  $1 \leq k \leq K'$ .

In this case, we say that  $\{u_n\}$  partially converges to the broken trajectory

$$\bar{v} = (\{v^{1,\ell}\}_{\ell=1}^{L_1}, w^1, \{v^{2,\ell}\}_{\ell=1}^{L_2}, w^2, \dots, w^{K'-1}, \{v^{K',\ell}\}_{\ell=1}^{L_{K'}}, w^{K'}).$$

In order to prove Proposition 9.17, we need statements analogous to Lemmas 9.15 and 9.16 adapted for the current setting. Notice that due to our assumption that  $H^k$  has nondegenerate ends for  $1 \leq k < K'$ , the left end of the homotopies  $H_n$ , which is equal to  $H_-^1$ , is nondegenerate. On the other hand, the right end,  $H_{n+} = H_+^K$ , might be degenerate. A solution  $u$  of the Floer equation with respect to a homotopy with degenerate ends does not necessarily converge to periodic orbits at the ends. However, the following lemma asserts that the action of  $u(s, \cdot)$  converges, as  $s \rightarrow \pm\infty$ , to a limit that belongs to the action spectrum of the corresponding Hamiltonian. The following statement is proved in the proof of Proposition 2.1(ii) from [1] for the left end of  $u$ , namely,  $\lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} \mathcal{A}_{H_-}(u(s, \cdot)) \in \text{spec}(H_-)$ . The proof for the right end is completely analogous and we therefore omit it.

**Lemma 9.18** [1] *Let  $(H, J)$  be a pair of homotopies of Hamiltonians and almost complex structures. Then, for every finite-energy solution  $u \in \mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}$ ,*

$$\lim_{s \rightarrow \pm\infty} \mathcal{A}_{H_\pm}(u(s, \cdot)) \in \text{spec}(H_\pm).$$

Denoting by  $\mathcal{M} := \bigcup_n \mathcal{M}_{(H_n, J_n)}$  the set of finite-energy solutions, the next lemma provides a uniform bound for the energy of  $u \in \mathcal{M}$  and is an adjustment of Lemma 9.15 to the current setting.

**Lemma 9.19** *There exists a constant  $A > 0$  such that for every  $u \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $(s, t) \in \mathbb{R} \times S^1$ , one has  $\|\text{grad}_{(s,t)} u\| \leq A$ .*

**Proof** For a finite-energy solution  $u$  of a homotopy with possibly degenerate ends, the limits  $\lim_{s \rightarrow \pm\infty} \mathcal{A}_{H_\pm}(u(s, \cdot))$  exist and  $u$  satisfies the energy identity

$$E(u) = \lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} \mathcal{A}_{H_-}(u(s, \cdot)) - \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} \mathcal{A}_{H_+}(u(s, \cdot)) + \int_{\mathbb{R} \times S^1} \partial_s H_n(u(s, t), t, s) ds dt.$$

See, for example, [1, page 8]. When  $u \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_n, J_n)}$ , it follows from Lemma 9.18, together with the fact that the action spectrum is a compact subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ , that

$$\begin{aligned} E(u) &\leq \max \operatorname{spec}(H_{n-}) - \min \operatorname{spec}(H_{n+}) + \int_{\mathbb{R} \times S^1} \partial_s H_n(u(s, t), t, s) \, ds \, dt \\ &= \max \operatorname{spec}(H_-^1) - \min \operatorname{spec}(H_+^K) + \int_{\mathbb{R} \times S^1} \partial_s H_n(u(s, t), t, s) \, ds \, dt \\ &\leq \max \operatorname{spec}(H_-^1) - \min \operatorname{spec}(H_+^K) + K \cdot C, \end{aligned}$$

where, by our construction,  $K$  bounds the area of the support of  $\max_{x \in M} \partial_s H_n(x, t, s)$  in  $S^1 \times \mathbb{R}$ , and  $C$  is defined by

$$\begin{aligned} (40) \quad C &:= \sup \left\{ \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial s}(x, t, s) \mid (x, t, s) \in M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R}, n \geq 0 \right\} \\ &= \max_{k \leq K} \sup \left\{ \frac{\partial H^k}{\partial s}(x, t, s) \mid (x, t, s) \in M \times S^1 \times [0, 1] \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

We therefore have obtained a uniform bound on the energies of solutions in  $\mathcal{M}$ . Arguing as in [3, Propositions 6.6.2 and 11.1.5], we conclude that there exists  $A > 0$  such that  $\|\operatorname{grad}_{(s,t)} u\| \leq A$ . □

The last lemma for this section is analogous to Lemma 9.16. It can be viewed as a special case of Proposition 2.1 from [1], but we include the proof for the sake of completeness.

**Lemma 9.20** *Let  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_n, J_n)}$  be a sequence of solutions and let  $s_n \in \mathbb{R}$  be a sequence of numbers such that for some  $0 \leq k \leq K$  and for every  $n$ ,  $\sigma_n^k \leq s_n \leq \sigma_n^{k+1}$ , where we set  $\sigma_n^0 = -\infty$  and  $\sigma_n^{K+1} = +\infty$  to simplify notation. Then the sequence of shifted solutions  $\tau_{s_n} u_n(\cdot, \cdot) = u_n(\cdot + s_n, \cdot)$  has a subsequence that converges in the  $C_{\text{loc}}^\infty$  topology to a limit  $v$ . Moreover:*

- (i) *If  $s_n - \sigma_n^k \rightarrow \sigma \in \mathbb{R}$ , then  $v \in \mathcal{M}_{(\tau_\sigma H^k, \tau_\sigma J^k)}$ .*
- (ii) *If  $s_n - \sigma_n^{k+1} \rightarrow \sigma \in \mathbb{R}$ , then  $v \in \mathcal{M}_{(\tau_\sigma H^{k+1}, \tau_\sigma J^{k+1})}$ .*
- (iii) *If  $s_n - \sigma_n^{k+1} \rightarrow -\infty$  and  $s_n - \sigma_n^k \rightarrow \infty$ , then  $v \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_+^k, J_+^k)} = \mathcal{M}_{(H_-^{k+1}, J_-^{k+1})}$ .*

**Proof** The proof is very similar to that of Lemma 9.16 and therefore we only sketch the changes. As before, Lemma 9.19 implies that the sequence  $v_n := \tau_{s_n} u_n$  is equicontinuous, and by the Arzelà–Ascoli theorem and elliptic regularity there exists a subsequence

converging to  $v$ . The maps  $v_n$  solve the Floer equation with respect to the translated pair  $(\tau_{s_n} H_n, \tau_{s_n} J_n)$ ,

$$0 = \frac{\partial v_n}{\partial s} + (\tau_{s_n} J_n) \frac{\partial v_n}{\partial t} + \text{grad}(\tau_{s_n} H_n) \circ v_n.$$

In each case, in order to prove that  $v$  is a solution of the corresponding equation, one shows that the translated homotopies  $(\tau_{s_n} H_n, \tau_{s_n} J_n)$  converge uniformly on compacts to the required pair. For example, in the first case, where  $s_n - \sigma_n^k \rightarrow \sigma \in \mathbb{R}$ , it follows from the definition of  $(H_n, J_n)$  that, given  $r > 0$ , the sequence  $(\tau_{\sigma_n^k} H_n, \tau_{\sigma_n^k} J_n)$  eventually stabilizes to  $(H^k, J^k)$  on  $\{|s| \leq r\}$ . As a consequence,

$$(\tau_{s_n} H_n, \tau_{s_n} J_n) \xrightarrow{C_{\text{loc}}^\infty} (\tau_\sigma H^k, \tau_\sigma J^k). \quad \square$$

We are now ready to sketch the proof of Proposition 9.17. Note that we will skip some of the details appearing in the proof of Proposition 9.14.

**Proof of Proposition 9.17** As mentioned above, for each  $n$ , the left end of  $H_n$  is a nondegenerate Hamiltonian. As a consequence, the left end of  $u_n$  converges to a periodic orbit, namely, there exist  $x_{n-} \in \mathcal{P}(H_{n-})$  such that  $\lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} u_n(s, \cdot) = x_{n-}(\cdot)$ ; see, for example, the proof of Theorem 6.5.6 from [3]. Since  $\mathcal{P}(H_{n-}) = \mathcal{P}(H_-^1)$  is a finite set, we may assume, by passing to a subsequence, that  $x^{1,0} := x_{n-}$  is independent of  $n$ .

Next, let us apply Lemma 9.20 to the sequence  $\{u_n\}$  with the shifts  $\sigma_n^k$ . Then, after passing to a subsequence, for each  $k = 1, \dots, K'$  we obtain  $w^k \in \mathcal{M}_{(H^k, J^k)}$  such that

$$\tau_{\sigma_n^k} u_n \xrightarrow{C_{\text{loc}}^\infty} w^k.$$

Fixing  $1 \leq k \leq K'$ , we need to find solutions  $\{v^{k,\ell}\}_{\ell=1}^{L_k}$  connecting  $w^{k-1}$  to  $w^k$  (and  $x^{1,0}$  to  $w^1$ ). The nondegeneracy of  $H_-^k$  implies that  $\mathcal{P}(H_-^k) = \mathcal{P}(H_+^{k-1})$  is a finite set (notice that the left end of  $H^{K'}$  is nondegenerate, as it coincides with the right end of  $H^{K'-1}$ ). Therefore, we can repeat the arguments from the proof of Proposition 9.14. For  $\epsilon > 0$  small enough, the balls  $\{B(x_-, \epsilon)\}_{x_- \in \mathcal{P}(H_-^k)}$  are disjoint, and writing  $y^k := \lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} w^k(s, \cdot)$  and  $x^{k,0} = \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} w^{k-1}(s, \cdot)$ , there exists  $s_\star \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $w^{k-1}(s, \cdot) \in B(x^{k,0}, \epsilon)$  for  $s \geq s_\star$ . It follows from the convergence of  $\tau_{\sigma_n^{k-1}} u_n$  to  $w^{k-1}$  that  $u_n(s_\star + \sigma_n^{k-1}, \cdot) \in B(x^{k,0}, \epsilon)$  when  $n$  is large. Denoting the first exit by

$$s_n^{k,1} := \sup\{s \geq s_\star + \sigma_n^{k-1} \mid u_n(s', \cdot) \in B(y^k, \epsilon) \text{ for } s' \in [s_\star + \sigma_n^{k-1}, s]\},$$



one can argue as in the proof of [Proposition 9.14](#) to show that

$$s_n^{k,1} - \sigma_n^{k-1} \xrightarrow[n \rightarrow \infty]{} \infty.$$

Applying [Lemma 9.20](#) to  $\{u_n\}$  shifted by  $s_n^{k,1}$ , we conclude that  $\tau_{s_n^{k,1}} u_n$  either converges to  $\tau_\sigma w^k$  for some  $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}$ , or to  $v^{k,1} \in \mathcal{M}(H_-^k, J_-^k) = \mathcal{M}(H_+^{k-1}, J_+^{k-1})$ . In the first case, the right end of  $w^{k-1}$  and the left end of  $w^k$  coincide, namely  $x^{k,0} = y^k$ , and we are done. Otherwise, we continue by induction and find  $v^{k,\ell} \in \mathcal{M}(H_-^k, J_-^k)$  connecting  $w^{k-1}$  to  $w^k$ . As argued previously, this process is finite since each  $v^{k,\ell}$  decreases the action, and  $\text{spec}(H_-^k)$  is a finite set. □

### 9.3 Barricades and perturbations

Throughout this section, we fix an almost complex structure  $J$  on  $M$ , a CIB domain  $U$ , and  $U_\circ \Subset U$ . We will consider nondegenerate Hamiltonians, or homotopies with nondegenerate ends, which have a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ , when paired with  $J$ .

**9.3.1 Barricades survive under small enough perturbations** In this section we show that barricades survive under perturbations of  $H$ . Here  $H$  denotes a homotopy with nondegenerate ends and we consider Hamiltonians as a special case, by identifying them with constant homotopies.

**Proposition 9.21** *Let  $H$  be a homotopy with nondegenerate ends, which is such that  $\partial_s H|_{|s|>R} = 0$  for some  $R > 0$  (in particular,  $H$  can be a nondegenerate Hamiltonian), and such that the pairs  $(H, J)$ ,  $(H_\pm, J)$  have a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ . Then, for every  $C^\infty$ -small enough perturbation  $H'$  of  $H$  that satisfies  $\mathcal{P}(H_\pm) = \mathcal{P}(H'_\pm)$  and  $\partial_s H'|_{|s|>R} = 0$ , the pair  $(H', J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ .*

In order to prove this proposition, we will use the convergence to broken trajectories, which was established in [Section 9.2.1](#). Therefore, we start by showing that barricades also restrict broken trajectories.

**Lemma 9.22** *Let  $H$  be a homotopy with nondegenerate ends (or, in particular, a nondegenerate Hamiltonian) such that the pairs  $(H, J)$  and  $(H_\pm, J)$  have a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ . Then, for a broken trajectory  $\bar{v} = (v_1, \dots, v_k, w, v'_1, \dots, v'_\ell)$  connecting  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)$ , we have:*

- If  $x_- \subset U_\circ$ , then  $\bar{v} \subset U_\circ$ .
- If  $x_+ \subset U$ , then  $\bar{v} \subset U$ .

**Proof** We prove the first statement; the second statement is completely analogous. Let

$$\bar{v} := (v_1, \dots, v_k, w, v'_1, \dots, v'_\ell)$$

be a broken trajectory of  $(H, J)$  such that the periodic orbit  $x_0 := \lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} v_1(s, \cdot)$  is contained in  $U_\circ$ . Then, since  $(H_-, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ , it holds that  $v_1 \subset U_\circ$  and in particular, the periodic orbit  $x_1 := \lim_{s \rightarrow +\infty} v_1(s, \cdot)$  is contained in  $\bar{U}_\circ$ . Moreover, by [Definition 1.7](#) of the barricade, the periodic orbits of  $H_-$  do not intersect  $\partial U_\circ$ , and therefore  $x_1 \subset U_\circ$ . As  $\bar{v}$  is a broken trajectory (see [Proposition 9.14](#)),  $x_1$  is the negative end of  $v_2$ , namely  $x_1 = \lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} v_2(s, \cdot)$ . Applying the same argument again and again, we conclude that  $v_2, \dots, v_k \subset U_\circ$ . Now,  $x_k := \lim_{s \rightarrow +\infty} v_k(s, \cdot) = \lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} w(s, \cdot)$  is also contained in  $U_\circ$  and since  $(H, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ , this means that  $w \subset U_\circ$ . Arguing the same way and using the fact that  $(H_+, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ , we conclude that  $v'_j \subset U_\circ$  for all  $1 \leq j \leq \ell$ , and so the broken trajectory is completely contained in  $U_\circ$ .  $\square$

Given the above lemma, the proof of [Proposition 9.21](#) is a simple application of [Proposition 9.14](#).

**Proof of Proposition 9.21** Let  $\{H_n\}$  be a sequence of regular homotopies converging to  $H$ , such that for each  $n$ ,  $\mathcal{P}(H_{n\pm}) = \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)$  and  $\partial_s H_n|_{|s|>R} = 0$ . Assume for the sake of contradiction that, for each  $n$ , there exists a solution  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}(H_n, J)$  such that  $x_-^n := \lim_{s \rightarrow -\infty} u_n(s, \cdot)$  is contained in  $U_\circ$  but  $u_n$  is not. For each  $n$ , let  $\sigma_n \in \mathbb{R}$  be such that  $u_n(\sigma_n, \cdot)$  is not contained in  $U_\circ$ . Since  $x_\pm^n \in \mathcal{P}(H_{n\pm}) = \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)$  are elements of a finite sets, by passing to a subsequence, we may assume that  $x_\pm^n = x_\pm$  are independent of  $n$ , which means that  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}(x_-, x_+)$  for all  $n$ . Applying [Proposition 9.14](#) to the sequence of solutions  $\{u_n\}$  and the sequence of shifts  $\{\sigma_n\}$ , after passing again to a subsequence,  $\{u_n\}$  converges to a broken trajectory  $\bar{v}$  of  $(H, J)$ , and the sequence  $u_n(\cdot + \sigma_n, \cdot)$  converges to one of the solutions in  $\bar{v}$  (perhaps up to a shift). [Lemma 9.22](#), together with our assumption that  $x_- = x_0 \subset U_\circ$ , guarantees that the entire broken trajectory  $\bar{v}$  is contained in  $U_\circ$ , and in particular  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} u_n(\cdot + \sigma_n, \cdot) \subset U_\circ$ . Since the latter limit is uniform on compacts, it follows that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} u_n(\sigma_n, \cdot) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} u_n(0 + \sigma_n, \cdot)$$

is also contained in  $U_\circ$ . Recalling that we chose  $\sigma_n$  so that, for each  $n$ , the loop  $u_n(\sigma_n, \cdot)$  is not contained in the open set  $U_\circ$ , we arrive at a contradiction.

Similarly, one can prove that when  $n$  is large enough, every solution  $u_n$  of the Floer equation with respect to  $(H_n, J)$  ending in  $U$  is contained in  $U$ .  $\square$

**9.3.2 Perturbing Hamiltonians that are regular on a subset** In this section, we define the notion of regularity on a subset,  $U \subset M$ , for a pair  $(H, J)$  of a Hamiltonian and an almost complex structure that has a barricade in  $U$  around some  $U_\circ \Subset U$ . We prove that for such a pair, the restriction of the Floer differential to the set is well defined, and is stable under (regular) perturbations. Since Floer-regularity concerns the differential of the Floer map we start with a reminder. Given a Hamiltonian  $H$  and an almost complex structure  $J$ , the Floer map associated to the pair  $(H, J)$  is

$$\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}^H : \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; M) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; TM), \quad u \mapsto \frac{\partial u}{\partial s} + J \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \text{grad}_u(H_t),$$

where  $\text{grad}_u H := \nabla_J H \circ u$  is the gradient of  $H$  with respect to  $J$ , composed with  $u$ .

**Definition 9.23** Let  $H$  be a nondegenerate Hamiltonian such that the pair  $(H, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ .

- (i) We say that the pair  $(H, J)$  is *regular on  $U$*  if for every solution  $u$  of the Floer equation that is contained in  $U$ , the linearization  $(d\mathcal{F})_u$  of the Floer map  $\mathcal{F}$  at  $u$  is surjective.

In particular, by [3, Theorem 8.1.2], for every  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H)$  such that  $x_+ \subset U$ , the space of solutions  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  is a smooth manifold of dimension  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+)$ .

- (ii) We say that the pair  $(H, J)$  is *semiregular on  $U$*  if for every  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H)$  with  $\mu(x_-) \leq \mu(x_+)$  and such that  $x_+ \subset U$ , we have:
- If  $x_- \neq x_+$ , then  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+) = \emptyset$ .
  - If  $x_- = x_+$ , then  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  contains only the constant solution  $u(s, t) = x_-(t)$ .

**Remark 9.24** • If  $(H, J)$  is regular on  $U$ , then it is also semiregular on  $U$ .

- If  $(H, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$  and agrees, on  $U$ , with a Floer-regular pair, then it is regular on  $U$ .
- For a pair  $(H, J)$  that is regular on  $U$ , the differential of the Floer complex might not be defined everywhere. However, using [Proposition 9.14](#) (see also the proof of [Lemma 9.26](#) below), one can show that when  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) = 1$  and  $x_+ \subset U$ , the quotient manifold  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)/\mathbb{R}$  is compact and of dimension 0, and hence finite. Therefore, the composition  $\pi_U \circ \partial_{(H,J)}$  can be defined by counting the elements of the latter quotients. This is a slight abuse of notation, as the map  $\partial_{(H,J)}$  is not defined on its own. Similarly, one can define the composition  $\partial_{(H,J)} \circ \pi_{U_\circ}$  using the fact that  $x_- \subset U_\circ$  implies that  $x_+ \subset U_\circ \subset U$ , due to the barricade.

Our main goal for this section is to prove the following statement.

**Proposition 9.25** *Suppose that  $H$  is a nondegenerate Hamiltonian such that  $(H, J)$  is regular on  $U$ . Let  $H'$  be a small perturbation of  $H$  such that the pair  $(H', J)$  is Floer-regular and  $H'$  agrees with  $H$  on  $\mathcal{P}(H)$  up to second order. Then the compositions of the differentials and projections agree:*

$$(41) \quad \pi_U \circ \partial_{(H,J)} = \pi_U \circ \partial_{(H',J)}, \quad \partial_{(H,J)} \circ \pi_{U_\circ} = \partial_{(H',J)} \circ \pi_{U_\circ}.$$

We remark that the second equation in (41) follows immediately from the first. Indeed, due to Proposition 9.21,  $(H', J)$  also has a barricade, and  $\partial \circ \pi_{U_\circ} = \pi_U \circ \partial \circ \pi_{U_\circ}$  for both  $(H, J)$  and  $(H', J)$ . In order to prove Proposition 9.25, we connect  $H$  and  $H'$  by a path of Hamiltonians  $\{H_\lambda\}_{\lambda \in [0,1]}$  such that, for each  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$ ,  $H_\lambda$  agrees with  $H$  on the 1-periodic orbits up to second order, and the pair  $(H_\lambda, J)$  is semiregular on  $U$ . Note that the first condition implies that, for each  $\lambda$ ,  $\mathcal{P}(H_\lambda) = \mathcal{P}(H)$ . Given  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H)$  such that  $x_+ \subset U$ , the space

$$(42) \quad \mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+) := \{(\lambda, u) \mid u \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_\lambda, J)}(x_-, x_+)\}$$

is invariant under the  $\mathbb{R}$  action  $u(\cdot, \cdot) \mapsto u(\sigma + \cdot, \cdot)$ . We show that when

$$\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) = 1,$$

the quotient  $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+) = \mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+)/\mathbb{R}$  is a smooth, compact 1-dimensional manifold with boundary, which realizes a cobordism between  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)/\mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathcal{M}_{(H',J)}(x_-, x_+)/\mathbb{R}$ . We will then conclude that the number of elements in the quotients  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)/\mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathcal{M}_{(H',J)}(x_-, x_+)/\mathbb{R}$  coincides modulo 2.

The existence of a semiregular path between  $H$  and  $H'$  follows from the fact that semiregularity is an open condition.

**Lemma 9.26** *Suppose that  $(H, J)$  is semiregular on  $U$ . Then, for every Hamiltonian  $H'$  that is close enough to  $H$  and agrees with  $H$  on  $\mathcal{P}(H)$  up to second order, the pair  $(H', J)$  is also semiregular on  $U$ .*

**Proof** Consider a sequence  $H_n$  converging to  $H$  which is such that for each  $n$ ,  $H_n$  agrees with  $H$  on  $\mathcal{P}(H)$ . Then, in particular,  $\mathcal{P}(H_n) = \mathcal{P}(H)$ . Suppose that for each  $n$ , there exists a solution  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_n, J)}(x_-^n, x_+^n)$  for some  $x_\pm^n \in \mathcal{P}(H_n)$  such that  $\mu(x_-^n) \leq \mu(x_+^n)$  and  $x_+^n \subset U$ . Moreover, we assume that if  $x_-^n = x_+^n$ , then  $u_n$  is nonconstant. Since  $x_\pm^n \in \mathcal{P}(H)$  are elements of a finite set, we may assume, by passing to a subsequence, that  $x_\pm^n = x_\pm$  are independent of  $n$ . By Proposition 9.14, there exists a subsequence of the solutions  $u_n$  that converges to a broken trajectory  $\bar{v}$

of  $(H, J)$ . Moreover, the ends of the broken trajectory are  $x_{\pm}$ . Since  $x_+$  is contained in  $U$  and  $(H, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_o$ , it follows from Lemma 9.22 that the broken trajectory  $\bar{v}$  is contained in  $U$ . As the pair  $(H, J)$  is semiregular on  $U$ , for every nonconstant solution in the broken trajectory, the index difference between the left end and the right end is positive. Therefore, in the notation of Proposition 9.14, we have

$$\mu(x_-) = \mu(x_0) > \mu(x_1) > \dots > \mu(x_+).$$

Together with our assumption that  $\mu(x_-) = \mu(x_-^n) \leq \mu(x_+^n) = \mu(x_+)$ , this implies that the broken trajectory  $\bar{v}$  contains only one solution:  $v_1(s, t) = x_-(t) = x_+(t)$ . In particular, we conclude that  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_n, J)}(x_-, x_+)$  are Floer solutions with equal ends. By the energy identity (8), the energy of  $u_n$  vanishes,

$$E(u_n) = \mathcal{A}_{H_n}(x_-) - \mathcal{A}_{H_n}(x_+) = \mathcal{A}_H(x_-) - \mathcal{A}_H(x_+) = 0,$$

guaranteeing that  $u_n$  is a constant solution  $u_n(s, t) = x_-(t)$  for all  $n$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

Our next aim is to show that for a suitable choice of a path of Hamiltonians  $\{H_\lambda\}$ , the set (42) is a smooth manifold. Let us start with preliminary definitions. Let  $\{H_\lambda\}_{\lambda \in [0, 1]}$  be a path of Hamiltonians that is stationary for  $\lambda \notin [\delta, 1 - \delta]$  for some fixed  $\delta > 0$ , and such that  $H_\lambda$  agrees with  $H_0$  on  $\mathcal{P}(H_0)$  up to second order for all  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$ . We will consider the space  $\mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda)$  (of perturbations) consisting of maps

$$h: M \times S^1 \times [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

with compact support in  $M \times S^1 \times [\delta, 1 - \delta]$  that vanish on  $\mathcal{P}(H_0) \times [0, 1]$  up to second order and are such that  $\|h\|_\varepsilon < \infty$ . Here  $\|\cdot\|_\varepsilon$  is Floer’s  $\varepsilon$ -norm; see Definition 9.3 and [3, page 230]. We identify the map  $h$  with the path of time-dependent Hamiltonians  $\{h_\lambda(\cdot, \cdot) := h(\cdot, \cdot, \lambda)\}_\lambda$ .

The next claim is an adjustment of [3, Theorem 11.3.2] to our setting and is proved similarly. For the sake of completeness we include the proof, but we postpone it until the end of this section.

**Claim 9.27** *Let  $\{H_\lambda\}_{\lambda \in [0, 1]}$  be a path of Hamiltonians as above, and assume that  $(H_0, J)$  and  $(H_1, J)$  are regular on  $U$ . Then there exist a neighborhood of 0 in  $\mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda)$  and a residual set  $\mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}}$  in this neighborhood, such that if  $h \in \mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}}$ , then for  $\Lambda = (\{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda, J)$  and every  $x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(H_0)$  with  $x_+ \subset U$ , the space  $\mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+)$  is a manifold-with-boundary of dimension  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) + 1$ , and its boundary is*

$$(43) \quad \partial \mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+) = \{0\} \times \mathcal{M}_{(H, J)}(x_-, x_+) \cup \{1\} \times \mathcal{M}_{(H', J)}(x_-, x_+).$$

**Proof of Proposition 9.25** Recall that  $H$  is a nondegenerate Hamiltonian such that  $(H, J)$  is regular on  $U$ . Let  $H'$  be a small perturbation of  $H$  that agrees with  $H$  on  $\mathcal{P}(H)$  up to second order, and such that the pair  $(H', J)$  is Floer-regular. We wish to show that the compositions of the differentials with respect to  $(H, J)$  and  $(H', J)$  with the projections onto  $C_U$  and  $C_{U_0}$  agree. Let  $H_\lambda$  be a linear path (or a linear homotopy) between  $H$  and  $H'$  that is stationary near  $\lambda = 0, 1$ , and such that for each  $\lambda$ ,  $H_\lambda$  agrees with  $H$  on  $\mathcal{P}(H)$  up to second order (in particular,  $\mathcal{P}(H_\lambda) = \mathcal{P}(H)$ ). Taking  $H'$  to be close enough to  $H$ , and using Lemma 9.26, one can guarantee that all of the pairs  $(H_\lambda, J)$  are semiregular on  $U$ .

By Claim 9.27, there exists a small perturbation of the path  $\{H_\lambda\}$  such that for  $\Lambda = (\{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda, J)$  and for every  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_0)$  with  $x_+ \subset U$ , the space  $\mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+)$  is a manifold with boundary of dimension  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) + 1$ . Let us show that when  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) = 1$ , the quotient  $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+) = \mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+)/\mathbb{R}$  of this manifold by the  $\mathbb{R}$  action is compact. Let  $(\lambda_n, u_n) \in \mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+)$  be any sequence. Since  $\lambda_n \in [0, 1]$ , we may assume, by passing to a subsequence, that the sequence  $\lambda_n$  converges to a number  $\lambda_\star \in [0, 1]$ . By the definition of the space  $\mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+)$ ,  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_{\lambda_n}, J)}(x_-, x_+)$  are solutions to the Floer equation with respect to Hamiltonians converging to  $H_{\lambda_\star}$ . By Proposition 9.14, there exists a subsequence of  $u_n$  converging to a broken Floer trajectory  $\bar{v} = \{v_1, \dots, v_k\}$  of  $(H_{\lambda_\star}, J)$ . Since the pair  $(H_{\lambda_\star}, J)$  is semiregular on  $U$ , and  $x_+ \subset U$ , every solution in  $\bar{v}$  that is nonconstant (in the  $s$ -coordinate) decreases the index:

$$\mu(x_-) = \mu(x_0) > \mu(x_1) > \dots > \mu(x_k) = \mu(x_+).$$

Recalling that  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) = 1$ , we conclude that  $\bar{v}$  contains exactly one non-constant solution,  $\bar{v} = v_1 \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_{\lambda_\star}, J)}(x_-, x_+)$ . In other words, given the sequence  $(\lambda_n, u_n) \in \mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+)$ , there exists a sequence of shifts  $s_n \in \mathbb{R}$  such that, after passing to a subsequence,

$$(\lambda_n, \tau_{s_n} u_n) \xrightarrow[n \rightarrow \infty]{C_{\text{loc}}^\infty} (\lambda_\star, v_1).$$

In particular, after dividing by the (free, proper and smooth)  $\mathbb{R}$ -action, the subsequence  $(\lambda_n, [u_n]) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+)$  converges to an element of the same space,

$$(\lambda_n, [u_n]) \xrightarrow[n \rightarrow \infty]{} (\lambda_\star, [v_1]) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+),$$

and therefore  $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+)$  is compact. Overall,  $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+)$  is a smooth, compact manifold of dimension  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) + 1 - 1 = 1$ , and its boundary is the zero-dimensional compact manifold

$$\partial \overline{\mathcal{M}}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+) = \{0\} \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(H, J)}(x_-, x_+) \cup \{1\} \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(H', J)}(x_-, x_+).$$

Hence, the latter are finite sets with an equal number of elements mod 2:

$$\#_2 \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+) = \#_2 \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(H',J)}(x_-, x_+).$$

The equalities (41) now follow from the definition of the differential map. □

We sketch the proof of Claim 9.27, which follows the arguments in [3, Chapter 11.3.b].

**Proof of Claim 9.27** Fix  $x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(H_0)$  such that  $x_+ \subset U$ . We first show that the space  $\mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+)$  has a structure of a manifold-with-boundary near the boundary (43), and afterwards we prove that for perturbed paths the interior is a smooth manifold.

Let  $\delta > 0$  be such that the path  $\{H_{\lambda}\}$  is stationary for  $\lambda \notin [\delta, 1 - \delta]$  and every  $h \in \mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(\{H_{\lambda}\}_{\lambda})$  satisfies  $\text{supp}(h) \subset M \times S^1 \times [\delta, 1 - \delta]$ . In this case,

$$H_{\lambda} + h_{\lambda} = \begin{cases} H_0, & \lambda \leq \delta, \\ H_1, & \lambda \geq 1 - \delta, \end{cases}$$

for all  $h \in \mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(\{H_{\lambda}\}_{\lambda})$ . Fixing such an  $h$  and setting  $\Lambda = (\{H_{\lambda} + h_{\lambda}\}_{\lambda}, J)$ , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+) \cap \{\lambda < \delta\} &= [0, \delta) \times \mathcal{M}_{(H_0,J)}(x_-, x_+), \\ \mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+) \cap \{\lambda > 1 - \delta\} &= (1 - \delta, 1] \times \mathcal{M}_{(H_1,J)}(x_-, x_+) \end{aligned}$$

are smooth manifolds with boundary, since the pairs  $(H_0, J)$ ,  $(H_1, J)$  are regular on  $U$  and  $x_+ \subset U$ . We conclude that near  $\{0\} \times \mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+) \cup \{1\} \times \mathcal{M}_{(H',J)}(x_-, x_+)$  the space  $\mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+)$  has a structure of a manifold with boundary.

Let us now show that the interior of  $\mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+)$  is a smooth manifold. Since the spaces  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  and  $\mathcal{M}_{(H',J)}(x_-, x_+)$  composing the boundary are one-dimensional, it will follow that  $\dim \mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+) = 2$ . The following statement is taken from [3], and states that the linearization  $(d\mathcal{F})_u$  of the Floer map  $\mathcal{F}$  is a Fredholm operator.

**Lemma 9.28** [3, Theorem 8.1.5] *For every nondegenerate Hamiltonian  $H$ , every almost complex structure  $J$  compatible with  $\omega$ , and every  $u \in \mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$ , the linearization  $(d\mathcal{F})_u$  is a Fredholm operator of index  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+)$ .*

As in Notation 9.9, we denote by  $\mathcal{P}(x_-, x_+)$  the space of maps  $(s, t) \mapsto \exp_{w(s,t)} Y(s, t)$ , where  $Y \in W^{1,p}(w^*TM)$  for  $p > 2$ , and  $w \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; M)$  converges to  $x_{\pm}$  with exponential decay. Consider the vector bundle  $\mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(x_-, x_+) \times \mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(\{H_{\lambda}\}_{\lambda})$  given by

$$\mathcal{E} = \{(u, h, Y) \mid (u, h) \in \mathcal{P}(x_-, x_+) \times \mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(\{H_{\lambda}\}_{\lambda}), Y \in L^p(u^*TM)\}.$$

We define a family of sections  $\{\sigma_\lambda\}_{\lambda \in (0,1)}$  by

$$\sigma_\lambda(u, h) = \left(u, h, \frac{\partial u}{\partial s} + J(u) \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \text{grad}_u(H_\lambda + h_\lambda)\right).$$

For fixed  $\lambda_0 \in (0, 1)$ , the map  $\sigma_{\lambda_0}$  is transversal to the zero section of the vector bundle  $\mathcal{E}$  if and only if, when  $\sigma_{\lambda_0}(u, h) = (u, h, 0)$ , the linearized map  $(d\sigma_{\lambda_0})_{(u,h)}$  composed with the projection onto the fiber, namely,

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\Gamma}_{\lambda_0}: W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; \mathbb{R}^{2n}) \times C_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda) &\rightarrow L^p(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; \mathbb{R}^{2n}), \\ (Y, \eta) &\mapsto (d\mathcal{F}^{H_{\lambda_0}+h_{\lambda_0}})_u(Y) + \text{grad}_u \eta_{\lambda_0}, \end{aligned}$$

is surjective. Here, and in what follows, we identify the linear space  $C_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda)$  with its tangent space. If  $\lambda_0 \notin (\delta, 1 - \delta)$ , then  $h_{\lambda_0} = 0$  and  $H_{\lambda_0}$  is equal to either  $H_0$  or  $H_1$ , which are both regular on  $U$ , when paired with  $J$ . In this case, the surjectivity of  $\tilde{\Gamma}_{\lambda_0}$  follows from that of  $d\mathcal{F}^{H_{\lambda_0}+h_{\lambda_0}}$ , which is guaranteed due to the regularity of  $H_0$  and  $H_1$ . Let us prove the surjectivity of  $\tilde{\Gamma}_{\lambda_0}$  for  $\lambda_0 \in (\delta, 1 - \delta)$ . To do this, we embed  $C_\varepsilon^\infty(H_0) = C_\varepsilon^\infty(H_{\lambda_0})$  into  $C_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda)$  by mapping  $h_{\lambda_0} \in C_\varepsilon^\infty(H_{\lambda_0})$  to a locally constant path,  $h(\cdot, \cdot, \lambda) = h_{\lambda_0}(\cdot, \cdot)$  near  $\lambda = \lambda_0$ . Here we have used our assumption that  $\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda$  all have the same periodic orbits as  $H_0$ . It is now clear that the surjectivity of the restricted map,

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma: W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; \mathbb{R}^{2n}) \times C_\varepsilon^\infty(H_{\lambda_0}) &\rightarrow L^p(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; \mathbb{R}^{2n}), \\ (Y, \zeta) &\mapsto (d\mathcal{F}^{H_{\lambda_0}+h_{\lambda_0}})_u(Y) + \text{grad}_u \zeta_{\lambda_0}, \end{aligned}$$

which is guaranteed by [3, Proposition 8.1.4], implies the surjectivity of  $\tilde{\Gamma}_{\lambda_0}$ . We conclude that for every  $\lambda_0 \in (0, 1)$ , the section  $\sigma_{\lambda_0}$  intersects the zero section transversely. As a consequence, the section

$$\sigma: (\delta, 1 - \delta) \times \mathcal{P}(x_-, x_+) \times C_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda) \rightarrow (\delta, 1 - \delta) \times \mathcal{E}, \quad (\lambda, u, h) \mapsto (\lambda, \sigma_\lambda(u, h)),$$

also intersects the zero section transversely and we conclude that the intersection

$$\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+) = \{(\lambda, u, \{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda) \mid \lambda \in (\delta, 1 - \delta), u \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_\lambda+h_\lambda, J)}(x_-, x_+)\}$$

is a Banach manifold; see [3, Propositions 8.1.3 and 11.3.4] for the analogous statements. The tangent space of  $\mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)$  at a point  $(\lambda, u, \{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\})$  consists of all  $(a, Y, \eta) \in \mathbb{R} \times W^{1,p}(\mathbb{R} \times S^1; \mathbb{R}^{2n}) \times C_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\})$  that satisfy the equation

$$(44) \quad a \cdot \text{grad}_u \frac{\partial(H_\lambda + h_\lambda)}{\partial \lambda} + (d\mathcal{F}^{H_\lambda+h_\lambda})_u(Y) + \text{grad}_u(\eta_\lambda) = 0.$$

Let  $\pi: \mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+) \rightarrow C_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda)$  be the projection. In order to conclude the proof of the claim, it is sufficient to show that the set of regular values of  $\pi$  is a residual subset



of  $C_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda)$ . This will follow from the Sard–Smale theorem (see [3, Theorem 8.5.7]) as soon as we show that  $\pi$  is a Fredholm map; the separability of the spaces follows from Claim 9.5 and Remark 9.8 above. Let us therefore show that for every  $(\lambda, u, \{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda) \in \mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+)$ , the operator

$$(d\pi)_{(\lambda, u, \{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda)} : T_{(\lambda, u, \{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda)} \mathcal{Z}(x_-, x_+) \rightarrow C_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda), \quad (a, Y, \eta) \mapsto \eta,$$

is a Fredholm operator. In analogy with the proof of [3, Proposition 11.3.5], denote by

$$V := \text{grad}_u \frac{\partial(H_\lambda + h_\lambda)}{\partial\lambda} \in L^p(u^*TM)$$

the vector field multiplying  $a$  in (44). Then the kernel of  $(d\pi)_{(\lambda, u, \{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda)}$  is the space

$$\{(a, Y, 0) \mid (a, Y) \in \mathbb{R} \times W^{1,p}(u^*TM) \text{ and } aV + (d\mathcal{F}^{H_\lambda + h_\lambda})_u(Y) = 0\}.$$

Let us show that this space is finite-dimensional by splitting into two cases:

- (i) Suppose  $V \notin \text{im}((d\mathcal{F}^{H_\lambda + h_\lambda})_u)$ . In this case we find

$$\ker(d\pi)_{(\lambda, u, \{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda)} = \{(0, Y, 0) \mid Y \in \ker((d\mathcal{F}^{H_\lambda + h_\lambda})_u)\},$$

which is finite-dimensional by Lemma 9.28.

- (ii) Suppose  $V \in \text{im}((d\mathcal{F}^{H_\lambda + h_\lambda})_u)$ . Choose a  $Y_0 \in W^{1,p}(u^*TM)$  such that

$$(d\mathcal{F}^{H_\lambda + h_\lambda})_u(Y_0) = V.$$

It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \ker(d\pi)_{(\lambda, u, \{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda)} &= \{(a, Y, 0) \mid a(d\mathcal{F}^{H_\lambda + h_\lambda})_u(Y_0) + (d\mathcal{F}^{H_\lambda + h_\lambda})_u(Y) = 0\}. \end{aligned}$$

This space is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}Y_0 + \ker((d\mathcal{F}^{H_\lambda + h_\lambda})_u)$ , which is also finite-dimensional.

Next, let us show that the image of  $(d\pi)_{(\lambda, u, \{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda)}$  is closed and has finite codimension. Indeed, it is the inverse image of the subspace

$$(45) \quad \mathbb{R}V + \text{im}((d\mathcal{F}^{H_\lambda + h_\lambda})_u) \subset L^p(u^*TM)$$

under the linear map  $\eta \mapsto \text{grad}_u \eta$ , viewed as a map  $C_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda) \rightarrow L^p(u^*TM)$ . By Lemma 9.28, the subspace (45) is closed and of finite codimension, and hence we conclude the same for the image of  $(d\pi)_{(\lambda, u, \{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda)}$ . Consequently,  $\pi$  is indeed a Fredholm map, and by the Sard–Smale theorem, the set of its regular values is a residual subset  $C_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda)$ .

Denote by  $\mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}} \subset \mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda)$  the set of regular values of  $\pi$ . Then for any  $h \in \mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}}$ , setting  $\Lambda = (\{h_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda, J)$ , the set

$$\pi^{-1}(h) = \mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+) \cap \{\lambda \in (0, 1)\}$$

is a smooth manifold (with respect to the  $\mathcal{C}_{\text{loc}}^\infty$  topology). Together with the discussion from the beginning of the proof, this implies that  $\mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+)$  is a manifold with boundary. □

**9.3.3 Perturbing homotopies that are regular on a subset** In this section we state and prove results which are analogous to the ones from Section 9.3.2, but for homotopies instead of Hamiltonians. Fix an almost complex structure  $J$  on  $M$ , a CIB domain  $U$ , and  $U_\circ \Subset U$ .

**Definition 9.29** Let  $H$  be a homotopy of Hamiltonians such that the pair  $(H, J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ .

- (i) We say that the pair  $(H, J)$  is *regular on  $U$*  if  $(H_\pm, J)$  are regular on  $U$  (see Definition 9.23) and for every solution  $u$  of the  $s$ -dependent Floer equation with respect to  $(H, J)$ , the linearization  $(d\mathcal{F})_u$  of the Floer map  $\mathcal{F}$  is surjective. In particular, by [3, Theorem 8.1.2], for every  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)$  such that  $x_+ \subset U$ , the space of solutions  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  is a smooth manifold of dimension  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+)$ .
- (ii) We say that the pair  $(H, J)$  is *semiregular on  $U$*  if  $(H_\pm, J)$  are semiregular on  $U$  (as in Definition 9.23) and for every  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)$  with  $\mu(x_-) < \mu(x_+)$  and such that  $x_+ \subset U$ , we have  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+) = \emptyset$ .

As in Section 9.3.2, if a pair is regular on  $U$ , then it is also semiregular on  $U$ , and every Floer-regular pair with a barricade is regular on  $U$ .

**Remark 9.30** For a pair  $(H, J)$  that is regular on  $U$ , the continuation map might not be defined everywhere. However, using Proposition 9.14, one can see that when  $\mu(x_-) = \mu(x_+)$  and  $x_+ \subset U$ , the zero-dimensional manifold  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  is compact and hence finite. The composition  $\pi_U \circ \Phi_{(H,J)}$  can be defined by counting the elements of such manifolds. We remark that this is a slight abuse of notation, as the continuation map  $\Phi_{(H,J)}$  is not necessarily defined on its own. Due to the barricade, if  $x_- \subset U_\circ$  then  $x_+ \subset U_\circ \subset U$ . It follows that the composition  $\Phi_{(H,J)} \circ \pi_{U_\circ}$  is well defined as well.

Our main goal for this section is to prove the following statement.

**Proposition 9.31** *Suppose that  $H$  is a homotopy such that  $(H, J)$  is regular on  $U$ , and let  $R > 0$  be such that  $\partial_s H|_{|s|>R} = 0$ . Let  $H'$  be a homotopy such that*

- (i)  $\partial_s H'|_{|s|>R} = 0$ ,
- (ii)  $H'$  is  $C^\infty$ -close to  $H$ , and the  $H'_\pm$  agree with  $H_\pm$  on their 1-periodic orbits up to second order,
- (iii)  $(H', J)$  is regular on  $U$ .

Then the compositions of the continuation maps and projections agree:

$$(46) \quad \pi_U \circ \Phi_{(H,J)} = \pi_U \circ \Phi_{(H',J)}, \quad \Phi_{(H,J)} \circ \pi_{U_\circ} = \Phi_{(H',J)} \circ \pi_{U_\circ}.$$

As before, the second equation in (46) follows from the first, since both  $(H, J)$  and  $(H', J)$  have a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$  and thus  $\Phi \circ \pi_{U_\circ} = \pi_U \circ \Phi \circ \pi_{U_\circ}$ . In analogy with the previous section, in order to prove Proposition 9.31, we connect  $H$  and  $H'$  by a linear path (or linear homotopy) of homotopies  $\{H_\lambda\}_{\lambda \in [0,1]}$  such that the pairs  $(H_\lambda, J)$  are all semiregular on  $U$ . Then, given  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)$ , with  $\mu(x_-) = \mu(x_+)$  and  $x_+ \subset U$ , we show that the space

$$(47) \quad \mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+) := \{(\lambda, u) \mid u \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_\lambda, J)}(x_-, x_+)\}$$

is a smooth, compact, 1-dimensional manifold-with-boundary that realizes a cobordism between  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  and  $\mathcal{M}_{(H',J)}(x_-, x_+)$ . We will then conclude that the number of elements in  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  and  $\mathcal{M}_{(H',J)}(x_-, x_+)$  coincides modulo 2.

As for the case of Hamiltonians, semiregularity of homotopies is also an open condition, as the following lemma guarantees.

**Lemma 9.32** *Suppose that  $(H, J)$  is semiregular on  $U$ , and fix  $R > 0$ . Then for every homotopy  $H'$  that is close enough to  $H$ , which is such that  $\partial_s H'|_{|s|>R} = 0$  and the  $H'_\pm$  agree with  $H_\pm$  on their 1-periodic orbits up to second order, the pair  $(H', J)$  is also semiregular on  $U$ .*

**Proof** First, notice that by Proposition 9.21, for every homotopy  $H'$  that satisfies the conditions of the lemma, the pair  $(H', J)$  has a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_\circ$ . Assume for the sake of contradiction that there exists a sequence of homotopies  $H_n$ , converging to  $H$ , such that for each  $n$ ,  $H_n$  satisfies the conditions of the lemma, and  $(H_n, J)$  is not semiregular on  $U$ . Then, for each  $n$ , there exist  $x_\pm^n$  satisfying  $\mu(x_-^n) < \mu(x_+^n)$  and  $x_+^n \subset U$ , and a solution  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_n, J)}(x_-^n, x_+^n)$ . Since  $x_\pm^n \in \mathcal{P}(H_{n\pm}) = \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)$  are

elements of finite sets, we may assume, by passing to a subsequence, that  $x_{\pm}^n = x_{\pm}$  are independent of  $n$ . By Proposition 9.14, there exists a subsequence of the solutions  $u_n$  that converges to a broken trajectory

$$\bar{v} = (v_1, \dots, v_k, w, v'_1, \dots, v'_\ell)$$

of  $(H, J)$ . Here  $v_i$  and  $v'_j$  are Floer solutions with respect to the Hamiltonians  $H_-$  and  $H_+$ , respectively, and  $w \in \mathcal{M}_{(H, J)}$  is a solution with respect to the homotopy  $H$ . Moreover, the ends of the broken trajectory are  $x_{\pm}$ . Since  $x_+$  is contained in  $U$  and the pairs  $(H, J)$  and  $(H_{\pm}, J)$  all have barricades in  $U$  around  $U_{\circ}$ , it follows from Lemma 9.22 that the broken trajectory  $\bar{v}$  is contained in  $U$ . As the pair  $(H, J)$  is semiregular on  $U$ , for every nonconstant  $v_i$  or  $v'_j$ , the index difference between the left end and the right end is positive. Moreover, the index difference between the ends of  $w$  is nonnegative. Therefore, under the notation of Proposition 9.14, we have

$$\mu(x_-) = \mu(x_0) > \dots > \mu(x_k) \geq \mu(y_0) > \dots > \mu(y_\ell) = \mu(x_+),$$

which contradicts our assumption that  $\mu(x_-^n) < \mu(x_+^n)$ . □

As in the previous section, we show that for a suitable choice of a path of homotopies  $\{H_\lambda\}$ , the set (47) is a smooth manifold. Our starting point is a path  $\{H_\lambda\}_{\lambda \in [0, 1]}$  that is stationary for  $\lambda \notin [\delta, 1 - \delta]$  and is such that for all  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$ ,  $H_\lambda$  satisfies properties (i)–(ii) from Proposition 9.31. This time the space of perturbations  $\mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda)$  will consist of maps

$$h: M \times S^1 \times \mathbb{R} \times [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

supported in  $M \times S^1 \times [-R, R] \times [\delta, 1 - \delta]$ , which are such that  $\|h\|_\varepsilon < \infty$ , where again  $\|\cdot\|_\varepsilon$  is Floer’s norm from Definition 9.3. We identify the map  $h$  with the path of homotopies  $\{h_\lambda(\cdot, \cdot) := h(\cdot, \cdot, \lambda)\}_\lambda$ .

The following claim is an adjustment of [3, Theorem 11.3.2] to the case where the ends of the path,  $(H_0, J)$  and  $(H_1, J)$ , are not necessarily Floer-regular, but are regular on  $U$ , and the support of the perturbations is uniformly bounded. The proof is completely analogous to that of Claim 9.27 above, with the single difference that the surjectivity of the operator  $\Gamma$  for homotopies is guaranteed by Lemma 9.13, instead of by [3, Proposition 8.1.4]. We therefore omit the proof.

**Claim 9.33** *Let  $\{H_\lambda\}_{\lambda \in [0, 1]}$  be a path of homotopies as above, and assume that  $(H_0, J)$  and  $(H_1, J)$  are regular on  $U$ . Then there exists a residual subset  $\mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}} \subset \mathcal{C}_\varepsilon^\infty(\{H_\lambda\}_\lambda)$  such that if  $h \in \mathcal{H}_{\text{reg}}$ , then for  $\Lambda = (\{H_\lambda + h_\lambda\}_\lambda, J)$  and for every*

$x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(H_{0\pm})$  with  $x_+ \subset U$ , the space  $\mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+)$  is a manifold-with-boundary of dimension  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) + 1$ , and its boundary is

$$(48) \quad \partial\mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+) = \{0\} \times \mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+) \cup \{1\} \times \mathcal{M}_{(H',J)}(x_-, x_+).$$

**Proof of Proposition 9.31** Recall that  $H$  is a homotopy such that  $(H, J)$  is regular on  $U$ , and  $H'$  is a homotopy satisfying properties (i)–(iii) above. Let  $H_{\lambda}$  be a linear path (or linear homotopy) between the homotopies  $H$  and  $H'$  which is stationary for  $\lambda \notin [\delta, 1 - \delta]$ . Then, for each  $\lambda$ , the homotopy  $H_{\lambda}$  is close to  $H$  and its ends,  $H_{\lambda\pm}$ , agree with the ends of  $H$  on  $\mathcal{P}(H_{\pm})$ . In particular,  $\mathcal{P}(H_{\lambda\pm}) = \mathcal{P}(H_{\pm})$  for all  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$ . Taking  $H'$  to be close enough to  $H$ , Lemma 9.32 guarantees that all of the homotopies  $H_{\lambda}$  are semiregular on  $U$  when paired with  $J$ . In particular, for each  $\lambda$ , the pairs  $(H_{\lambda}, J)$  and  $(H_{\lambda\pm}, J)$  have a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_{\circ}$ .

By Claim 9.33, there exists a small perturbation  $h \in \mathcal{C}_{\varepsilon}^{\infty}(\{H_{\lambda}\}_{\lambda})$  such that for  $\Lambda = (\{H_{\lambda} + h_{\lambda}\}_{\lambda}, J)$  and for every  $x_{\pm} \in \mathcal{P}(H_{0\pm})$  with  $x_+ \subset U$ , the space  $\mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+)$  is a manifold-with-boundary of dimension  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) + 1$ . Let us show that when  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) = 0$ , the manifold  $\mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+)$  is compact. Let  $(\lambda_n, u_n) \in \mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+)$  be any sequence. After passing to a subsequence, we have  $\lambda_n \rightarrow \lambda_{\star} \in [0, 1]$ , and hence  $u_n \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_{\lambda_n}, J)}(x_-, x_+)$  are solutions with respect to homotopies that converge to  $H_{\lambda_{\star}}$ . By Proposition 9.14, there exists a subsequence of  $u_n$  converging to a broken trajectory  $\bar{v} = \{v_1, \dots, v_k, w, v'_1, \dots, v'_\ell\}$  of  $(H_{\lambda_{\star}}, J)$ . Since the pairs  $(H_{\lambda_{\star}}, J)$  and  $(H_{\lambda_{\star}\pm}, J)$  have a barricade in  $U$  around  $U_{\circ}$ , and since  $x_+ \subset U$ , Lemma 9.22 guarantees that the broken trajectory is completely contained in  $U$ . The fact that  $(H_{\lambda_{\star}}, J)$  is semiregular on  $U$  now implies that  $v_i$  and  $v'_j$  are index-decreasing, and  $w$  is index-nonincreasing:

$$\mu(x_-) = \mu(x_0) > \dots > \mu(x_k) \geq \mu(y_0) > \dots > \mu(y_{\ell}) = \mu(x_+).$$

Recalling that  $\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) = 0$ , we conclude that  $\bar{v}$  does not contain nonconstant solutions of the  $s$ -independent Floer equations, and hence  $\bar{v} = w \in \mathcal{M}_{(H_{\lambda_{\star}}, J)}(x_-, x_+)$ . This implies that the above subsequence converges to an element of the space,

$$(\lambda_n, u_n) \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} (\lambda_{\star}, w) \in \mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+),$$

and therefore  $\mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+)$  is compact.

Overall,  $\mathcal{M}_{\Lambda}(x_-, x_+)$  is a smooth, compact manifold of dimension

$$\mu(x_-) - \mu(x_+) + 1 = 1,$$

and its boundary is

$$\partial\mathcal{M}_\Lambda(x_-, x_+) = \{0\} \times \mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+) \cup \{1\} \times \mathcal{M}_{(H',J)}(x_-, x_+).$$

Consequently, the latter are finite sets with an equal number of elements mod 2:

$$\#_2\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+) = \#_2\mathcal{M}_{(H',J)}(x_-, x_+).$$

The equalities (46) follow immediately from the definition of the continuation maps.  $\square$

**Perturbing homotopies that are constant on a subset** A particular application of Proposition 9.31 that will be useful is when  $H$  is a homotopy that is constant on the set  $U$ , and whose ends,  $H_\pm$ , are regular on  $U$  when paired with  $J$ . In this case, it follows from Definition 9.29 that the pair  $(H, J)$  is also regular on  $U$ . Moreover, for periodic orbits  $x_\pm \in \mathcal{P}(H_\pm)$  such that  $x_+ \subset U$ , the space  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  coincides with  $\mathcal{M}_{(H_-,J)}(x_-, x_+)$ . As a consequence, when  $\mu(x_-) = \mu(x_+)$ , the space  $\mathcal{M}_{(H,J)}(x_-, x_+)$  is empty if  $x_- \neq x_+$ , and contains only constant solutions otherwise. We conclude that the continuation map with respect to  $(H, J)$  agrees with the identity map after composing with the projections:

$$\pi_U \circ \Phi_{(H,J)} = \pi_U \circ \mathbb{1} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi_{(H,J)} \circ \pi_{U_0} = \mathbb{1} \circ \pi_{U_0}.$$

Applying Proposition 9.31 we conclude that the same holds for perturbations of  $H$ .

**Corollary 9.34** *Suppose that  $H$  is a homotopy between two nondegenerate Hamiltonians  $H_\pm$  such that  $(H, J)$  is constant on  $U$ , namely  $\partial_s H|_U = 0$ , and the  $(H_\pm, J)$  are regular on  $U$ . Fix  $R > 0$  and let  $H'$  be a  $C^\infty$ -small perturbation of  $H$  such that*

- (i)  $\partial_s H'|_{|s|>R} = 0$ ,
- (ii) the  $H'_\pm$  agree with  $H_\pm$  on their 1-periodic orbits up to second order, and
- (iii)  $(H', J)$  is regular on  $U$ .

Then

$$(49) \quad \Phi_{(H',J)} \circ \pi_{U_0} = \mathbb{1} \circ \pi_{U_0} \quad \text{and} \quad \pi_U \circ \Phi_{(H',J)} = \pi_U \circ \mathbb{1}.$$

## Appendix Incompressibility of domains with incompressible boundaries

Let  $M^n$  be a smooth  $n$ -dimensional orientable manifold, and let  $N^n$  be a smooth  $n$ -dimensional orientable manifold with boundary such that there exists an embedding  $\iota: N \rightarrow M$ . Write  $U := \text{Im}(\iota(N \setminus \partial N))$ , and note that  $\partial U = \text{Im}(\iota(\partial N))$ .

**Proposition A.35** *If  $\partial U$  is incompressible in  $M$ , then  $U$  is incompressible in  $M$ .*

**Proof** In order to show that  $\iota_* : \pi_1(U) \rightarrow \pi_1(M)$  is injective, it is sufficient to prove that if a loop  $\gamma$  in  $U$  is contractible in  $M$  then it is contractible in  $U$ . Let  $\gamma : S^1 \rightarrow U$  be a loop that is contractible in  $M$ . Then there exists a map  $u : D \rightarrow M$  such that  $u|_{\partial D} \equiv \gamma$ , where  $D \subset \mathbb{R}^2$  denotes the unit disk.

Without loss of generality we may assume that  $\gamma$  and  $u$  are smooth, and that  $u \pitchfork \partial U$ . Indeed, by Whitney's smooth approximation theorem,  $u$  is homotopic to a smooth map  $\tilde{u}$ . Since  $\text{Im } \gamma$  is compact and  $U$  is open, we can choose the smooth approximation so that  $\tilde{\gamma} := \tilde{u}|_{\partial D}$  is homotopic to  $\gamma$  in  $U$ . Applying Thom's transversality theorem, we may assume that  $\tilde{u} \pitchfork \partial U$ . We replace the maps  $\gamma$  and  $u$  by  $\tilde{\gamma}$  and  $\tilde{u}$ , in order to keep the notation.

Under the assumptions above, the preimage  $C = u^{-1}(\partial U)$  is a compact one-dimensional submanifold of  $D$ , hence a disjoint union of embedded closed curves,  $C = \bigsqcup_j C_j$ . Some of the curves  $C_j$  may encompass others. We call a curve  $C_j$  a *maximal curve* if it is not encompassed by any other component of  $C$ . More formally, for each component  $C_j$ , denote by  $D_j \subset D$  the embedded topological disk such that  $\partial D_j = C_j$ . The curve  $C_j$  is maximal if  $C_j \not\subseteq D_k$  for all  $k \neq j$ . We denote the set of maximal curves by  $\mathcal{C}_{\max} := \{C_{j_1}, \dots, C_{j_\ell}\}$ , and by  $\mathcal{D}_{\max} := \{D_{j_1}, \dots, D_{j_\ell}\}$  the set of the corresponding topological disks.

For every  $1 \leq i \leq \ell$ , the restriction  $u|_{C_{j_i}}$  is a loop in  $\partial U$  which is contractible in  $M$  by  $u|_{D_{j_i}}$ . By the incompressibility of  $\partial U$ , the loop  $u|_{C_{j_i}}$  is contractible in  $\partial U$ , namely there exists a map  $v_i : D_{j_i} \rightarrow \partial U$  such that  $v_i|_{C_{j_i}} \equiv u|_{C_{j_i}}$ . Using the maps  $u$  and  $v_i$  we can define a map that contracts  $\gamma$  inside  $\bar{U}$ :

$$\hat{u} = \begin{cases} v_i(x) & \text{if } x \in D_{j_i}, \\ u(x) & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Let us check that  $\hat{u}$  is a contraction of  $\gamma$  in  $\bar{U}$ . Indeed, recalling that  $u(\partial D) = \gamma \subset U$  and that  $C := u^{-1}(\partial U)$ , it follows from the maximality of the curves in  $\mathcal{C}_{\max}$  that for all  $x \in D \setminus \bigsqcup_{\mathcal{D}_{\max}} D_{j_i}$ , one has  $u(x) \in U$ , and therefore  $\hat{u}(x) \in U$ . Moreover, for every  $x \in D_{j_i}$  we have  $\hat{u}(x) \in \partial U$ , and we conclude that  $\text{Im}(\hat{u}) \subseteq U \cup \partial U$ .

Using the fact that  $\partial U$  has a collar neighborhood in  $\bar{U}$ , one can construct a continuous map  $w : \bar{U} \rightarrow U$  which restricts to the identity on  $\text{im}(\gamma)$ . The composition  $w \circ \hat{u}$  is the desired contraction of  $\gamma$  in  $U$ .  $\square$

## References

- [1] **A Abbondandolo, C Haug, F Schlenk**, *A simple construction of an action selector on aspherical symplectic manifolds*, Enseign. Math. 65 (2019) 221–267 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [2] **M Abouzaid, P Seidel**, *An open string analogue of Viterbo functoriality*, Geom. Topol. 14 (2010) 627–718 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [3] **M Audin, M Damian**, *Morse theory and Floer homology*, Springer (2014) [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [4] **K Cieliebak, H Hofer, J Latschev, F Schlenk**, *Quantitative symplectic geometry*, from “Dynamics, ergodic theory, and geometry” (B Hasselblatt, editor), Math. Sci. Res. Inst. Publ. 54, Cambridge Univ. Press (2007) 1–44 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [5] **K Cieliebak, A Oancea**, *Symplectic homology and the Eilenberg–Steenrod axioms*, Algebr. Geom. Topol. 18 (2018) 1953–2130 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [6] **B Dacorogna, J Moser**, *On a partial differential equation involving the Jacobian determinant*, Ann. Inst. H. Poincaré C Anal. Non Linéaire 7 (1990) 1–26 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [7] **M Entov, L Polterovich**, *Rigid subsets of symplectic manifolds*, Compos. Math. 145 (2009) 773–826 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [8] **A Floer, H Hofer, D Salamon**, *Transversality in elliptic Morse theory for the symplectic action*, Duke Math. J. 80 (1995) 251–292 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [9] **U Frauenfelder, F Schlenk**, *Hamiltonian dynamics on convex symplectic manifolds*, Israel J. Math. 159 (2007) 1–56 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [10] **A Hatcher**, *Vector bundles and K–theory*, book manuscript (2017) Available at <https://pi.math.cornell.edu/~hatcher/VBKT/VBpage.html>
- [11] **H Hofer, E Zehnder**, *Symplectic invariants and Hamiltonian dynamics*, Birkhäuser, Basel (1994) [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [12] **V Humilière, F Le Roux, S Seyfaddini**, *Towards a dynamical interpretation of Hamiltonian spectral invariants on surfaces*, Geom. Topol. 20 (2016) 2253–2334 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [13] **S Ishikawa**, *Spectral invariants of distance functions*, J. Topol. Anal. 8 (2016) 655–676 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [14] **D McDuff, D Salamon**, *J–holomorphic curves and symplectic topology*, 2nd edition, American Mathematical Society Colloquium Publications 52, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI (2012) [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [15] **L Polterovich**, *Symplectic geometry of quantum noise*, Comm. Math. Phys. 327 (2014) 481–519 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [16] **L Polterovich, D Rosen**, *Function theory on symplectic manifolds*, CRM Monograph Series 34, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI (2014) [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [17] **A F Ritter**, *Topological quantum field theory structure on symplectic cohomology*, J. Topol. 6 (2013) 391–489 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)



- [18] **M Schwarz**, *On the action spectrum for closed symplectically aspherical manifolds*, Pacific J. Math. 193 (2000) 419–461 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [19] **S Seyfaddini**, *Spectral killers and Poisson bracket invariants*, J. Mod. Dyn. 9 (2015) 51–66 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [20] **A Cannas da Silva**, *Lectures on symplectic geometry*, Lecture Notes in Mathematics 1764, Springer (2001) [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [21] **M Usher**, *Boundary depth in Floer theory and its applications to Hamiltonian dynamics and coisotropic submanifolds*, Israel J. Math. 184 (2011) 1–57 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [22] **U Varolgunes**, *Mayer–Vietoris property for relative symplectic cohomology*, Geom. Topol. 25 (2021) 547–642 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [23] **C Viterbo**, *Functors and computations in Floer homology with applications, I*, Geom. Funct. Anal. 9 (1999) 985–1033 [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [24] **C Wendl**, *A beginner’s overview of symplectic homology*, expository notes (2010) Available at [https://www.mathematik.hu-berlin.de/~wendl/pub/S\\_H.pdf](https://www.mathematik.hu-berlin.de/~wendl/pub/S_H.pdf)

*Department of Mathematics, Technion - Israel Institute of Technology  
Haifa, Israel*

*School of Mathematics, Institute for Advanced Study  
Princeton, NJ, United States*

[ganory@gmail.com](mailto:ganory@gmail.com), [tanny.shira@gmail.com](mailto:tanny.shira@gmail.com)

Received: 7 August 2020      Revised: 23 June 2021

# ALGEBRAIC & GEOMETRIC TOPOLOGY

[msp.org/agt](http://msp.org/agt)

## EDITORS

### PRINCIPAL ACADEMIC EDITORS

John Etnyre  
[etnyre@math.gatech.edu](mailto:etnyre@math.gatech.edu)  
Georgia Institute of Technology

Kathryn Hess  
[kathryn.hess@epfl.ch](mailto:kathryn.hess@epfl.ch)  
École Polytechnique Fédérale de Lausanne

### BOARD OF EDITORS

Julie Bergner	University of Virginia <a href="mailto:jeb2md@eservices.virginia.edu">jeb2md@eservices.virginia.edu</a>	Robert Lipshitz	University of Oregon <a href="mailto:lipshitz@uoregon.edu">lipshitz@uoregon.edu</a>
Steven Boyer	Université du Québec à Montréal <a href="mailto:cohf@math.rochester.edu">cohf@math.rochester.edu</a>	Norihiko Minami	Nagoya Institute of Technology <a href="mailto:nori@nitech.ac.jp">nori@nitech.ac.jp</a>
Tara E. Brendle	University of Glasgow <a href="mailto:tara.brendle@glasgow.ac.uk">tara.brendle@glasgow.ac.uk</a>	Andrés Navas	Universidad de Santiago de Chile <a href="mailto:andres.navas@usach.cl">andres.navas@usach.cl</a>
Indira Chatterji	CNRS & Université Côte d'Azur (Nice) <a href="mailto:indira.chatterji@math.cnrs.fr">indira.chatterji@math.cnrs.fr</a>	Thomas Nikolaus	University of Münster <a href="mailto:nikolaus@uni-muenster.de">nikolaus@uni-muenster.de</a>
Alexander Dranishnikov	University of Florida <a href="mailto:dranish@math.ufl.edu">dranish@math.ufl.edu</a>	Robert Oliver	Université Paris 13 <a href="mailto:bobol@math.univ-paris13.fr">bobol@math.univ-paris13.fr</a>
Corneli Druţu	University of Oxford <a href="mailto:cornelia.drutu@maths.ox.ac.uk">cornelia.drutu@maths.ox.ac.uk</a>	Birgit Richter	Universität Hamburg <a href="mailto:birgit.richter@uni-hamburg.de">birgit.richter@uni-hamburg.de</a>
Tobias Ekholm	Uppsala University, Sweden <a href="mailto:tobias.ekholm@math.uu.se">tobias.ekholm@math.uu.se</a>	Jérôme Scherer	École Polytech. Féd. de Lausanne <a href="mailto:jerome.scherer@epfl.ch">jerome.scherer@epfl.ch</a>
Mario Eudave-Muñoz	Univ. Nacional Autónoma de México <a href="mailto:mario@matem.unam.mx">mario@matem.unam.mx</a>	Zoltán Szabó	Princeton University <a href="mailto:szabo@math.princeton.edu">szabo@math.princeton.edu</a>
David Futер	Temple University <a href="mailto:dfuter@temple.edu">dfuter@temple.edu</a>	Ulrike Tillmann	Oxford University <a href="mailto:tillmann@maths.ox.ac.uk">tillmann@maths.ox.ac.uk</a>
John Greenlees	University of Warwick <a href="mailto:john.greenlees@warwick.ac.uk">john.greenlees@warwick.ac.uk</a>	Maggy Tomova	University of Iowa <a href="mailto:maggy-tomova@uiowa.edu">maggy-tomova@uiowa.edu</a>
Ian Hambleton	McMaster University <a href="mailto:ian@math.mcmaster.ca">ian@math.mcmaster.ca</a>	Nathalie Wahl	University of Copenhagen <a href="mailto:wahl@math.ku.dk">wahl@math.ku.dk</a>
Hans-Werner Henn	Université Louis Pasteur <a href="mailto:henn@math.u-strasbg.fr">henn@math.u-strasbg.fr</a>	Chris Wendl	Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin <a href="mailto:wendl@math.hu-berlin.de">wendl@math.hu-berlin.de</a>
Daniel Isaksen	Wayne State University <a href="mailto:isaksen@math.wayne.edu">isaksen@math.wayne.edu</a>	Daniel T. Wise	McGill University, Canada <a href="mailto:daniel.wise@mcgill.ca">daniel.wise@mcgill.ca</a>
Christine Lescop	Université Joseph Fourier <a href="mailto:lescop@ujf-grenoble.fr">lescop@ujf-grenoble.fr</a>		

---

See inside back cover or [msp.org/agt](http://msp.org/agt) for submission instructions.


The subscription price for 2023 is US \$650/year for the electronic version, and \$940/year (+ \$70, if shipping outside the US) for print and electronic. Subscriptions, requests for back issues and changes of subscriber address should be sent to MSP. Algebraic & Geometric Topology is indexed by [Mathematical Reviews](#), [Zentralblatt MATH](#), [Current Mathematical Publications](#) and the [Science Citation Index](#).

Algebraic & Geometric Topology (ISSN 1472-2747 printed, 1472-2739 electronic) is published 9 times per year and continuously online, by Mathematical Sciences Publishers, c/o Department of Mathematics, University of California, 798 Evans Hall #3840, Berkeley, CA 94720-3840. Periodical rate postage paid at Oakland, CA 94615-9651, and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: send address changes to Mathematical Sciences Publishers, c/o Department of Mathematics, University of California, 798 Evans Hall #3840, Berkeley, CA 94720-3840.

---

AGT peer review and production are managed by EditFlow<sup>®</sup> from MSP.

PUBLISHED BY

 **mathematical sciences publishers**  
nonprofit scientific publishing

<http://msp.org/>

© 2023 Mathematical Sciences Publishers

# ALGEBRAIC & GEOMETRIC TOPOLOGY

Volume 23

Issue 2 (pages 509–962)

2023

---

- Parametrized higher category theory 509  
JAY SHAH
- Floer theory of disjointly supported Hamiltonians on symplectically aspherical manifolds 645  
YANIV GANOR and SHIRA TANNY
- Realization of graded monomial ideal rings modulo torsion 733  
TSELEUNG SO and DONALD STANLEY
- Nonslice linear combinations of iterated torus knots 765  
ANTHONY CONWAY, MIN HOON KIM and WOJCIECH POLITARCZYK
- Rectification of interleavings and a persistent Whitehead theorem 803  
EDOARDO LANARI and LUIS SCOCCOLA
- Operadic actions on long knots and 2–string links 833  
ETIENNE BATELIER and JULIEN DUCOULOMBIER
- A short proof that the  $L^p$ –diameter of  $\text{Diff}_0(S, \text{area})$  is infinite 883  
MICHAŁ MARCINKOWSKI
- Extension DGAs and topological Hochschild homology 895  
HALDUN ÖZGÜR BAYINDIR
- Bounded cohomology of classifying spaces for families of subgroups 933  
KEVIN LI